

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 5 : C12N 15/82, 15/29	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 90/11361
		(43) International Publication Date: 4 October 1990 (04.10.90)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US90/01210  
(22) International Filing Date: 14 March 1990 (14.03.90)  
(30) Priority data:  
327,205 17 March 1989 (17.03.89) US  
(60) Parent Application or Grant  
(63) Related by Continuation  
US 327,205 (CIP)  
Filed on 17 March 1989 (17.03.89)  
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): E.I. DU  
PONT DE NEMOURS AND COMPANY [US/US];  
1007 Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19898 (US).  
(72) Inventors; and  
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): HERSHEY, Howard,  
Paul [US/US]; 1129 Cockburn Drive, West Chester, PA  
19382 (US). KATAYAMA, Carol, D. [US/US]; 316  
Hickory Hill Drive, Encinitas, CA 92024 (US). RAL-  
STON, Edward, J. [US/US]; 52 Chaucer, Pleasant Hill,  
CA 94523 (US). STONER, Timothy, Dwight [US/US]; 2  
Jefferson Court, New Freedom, PA 17349 (US). WONG,  
James, Fuk, Wing [GB/US]; 32 Quartz Mill Road, Ne-  
wark, DE 19711 (US).

(74) Agents: MORRISSEY, Bruce, W. et al.; E.I. du Pont de  
Nemours and Company, 1007 Market Street, Wilming-  
ton, DE 19898 (US).

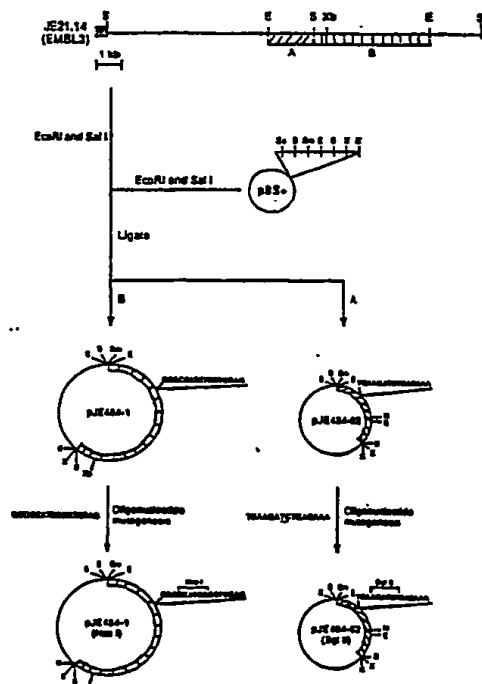
(81) Designated States: AT (European patent), AU, BB, BE  
(European patent), BF (OAPI patent), BG, BJ (OAPI  
patent), BR, CA, CF (OAPI patent), CG (OAPI patent),  
+ CH (European patent), CM (OAPI patent), DE (Euro-  
pean patent), DK (European patent), ES (European pa-  
tent), FI, FR (European patent), GA (OAPI patent), GB  
(European patent), HU, IT (European patent), JP, KR,  
LK, LU (European patent), MC, MG, ML (OAPI pa-  
tent), MR (OAPI patent), MW, NL (European patent),  
NO, RO, SD, SE (European patent), SN (OAPI patent),  
SU, TD (OAPI patent), TG (OAPI patent), US.

Published  
With international search report.

(54) Title: EXTERNAL REGULATION OF GENE EXPRESSION

(57) Abstract

The preparation and use of nucleic acid promoter fragments derived from several genes from corn, petunia and tobacco which are highly responsive to a number of substituted benzenesulfonamides and related compounds are described. These promoter fragments are useful in creating recombinant DNA constructions comprising nucleic acid sequences encoding any desired gene product operably linked to such promoter fragments which can be utilized to transform plants and bring the expression of the gene product under external chemical control in various tissues of monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants.



### DESIGNATIONS OF "DE"

Until further notice, any designation of "DE" in any international application whose international filing date is prior to October 3, 1990, shall have effect in the territory of the Federal Republic of Germany with the exception of the territory of the former German Democratic Republic.

#### *FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY*

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar
AU	Australia	FI	Finland	ML	Mali
BB	Barbados	FR	France	MR	Mauritania
BE	Belgium	GA	Gabon	MW	Malawi
BF	Burkina Faso	GB	United Kingdom	NL	Netherlands
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	RO	Romania
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	SD	Sudan
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CF	Central African Republic	KR	Republic of Korea	SN	Senegal
CG	Congo	LI	Liechtenstein	SU	Soviet Union
CH	Switzerland	LK	Sri Lanka	TD	Chad
CM	Cameroon	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
DE	Germany, Federal Republic of	MC	Monaco	US	United States of America
DK	Denmark				

TITLEEXTERNAL REGULATION OF GENE EXPRESSION

5

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 07/327,205, filed March 17, 1989.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

10 This invention relates to the preparation and use of nucleic acid promoter fragments derived from several genes from corn, petunia and tobacco which are highly responsive to a number of substituted benzenesulfonamides and related compounds. Chimeric genes consisting of nucleic acid sequences encoding a  
15 desired gene product operably linked to one of these promoter fragments in recombinant DNA constructions may be made. Transformation of plants with such constructions will result in new plants in which the  
20 expression of the product encoded by such chimeric genes can be controlled by the application of a suitable inducing chemical.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The ability to externally control the expression of selected genes and thereby their gene  
25 products in field-grown plants by the application of appropriate chemical substances in the field can provide important agronomic and foodstuff benefits. This control is especially desirable for the regulation of genes that might be placed into  
30 transgenic plants and has many applications including (1) prolonging or extending the accumulation of desirable nutritional food reserve in seeds, roots, or tubers, (2) producing and accumulating products in plant tissues at a defined time in the  
35 developmental cycle such that these products are convenient for harvest and/or isolation, and (3)

---

initiating the expression of a pest-specific toxin at the site of pathogen attack. The latter example may provide a means of avoiding contamination of the ultimate food product with the toxic agent as well as minimizing the development of resistance in the pest population by selective, tissue specific, rather than constitutive expression of the toxic agent. These and other benefits have been unattainable to date since a practical means to bring known plant genes under external control in the field has not been available.

In eukaryotic systems, the expression of genes is directed by a region of DNA called the promoter. In general, the promoter is considered to be that portion of DNA in a gene upstream from the coding region that contains the site for the initiation of transcription. The promoter region also comprises other elements that act to regulate gene expression. These include the "TATA box" at approximately 30 bp (-30) 5' relative to the transcription start site and often a "CAAT box" at -75 bp. Other regulatory elements that may be present in the promoter are those that affect gene expression in response to environmental stimuli, such as light, nutrient availability, heat, anaerobiosis, the presence of heavy metals, and so forth. Other DNA sequences contained within the promoter may affect the developmental timing or tissue specificity of gene expression. In addition, enhancer-like sequences that act to increase overall expression of nearby genes in a manner that is independent of position or orientation have been described in a number of eukaryotic systems. Homologs of these enhancer-like sequences have been described for plants as well.

The vast diversity of promoter function in eukaryotic systems therefore provides the opportunity to isolate promoters with relatively stringent requirements for their transcriptional activation which may be useful in regulating the timely expression of gene products in transgenic plants.

While current technology exists to transform plants with the genes encoding selected products, the expression of these genes is either continuous throughout the life cycle (controlled by a constitutive promoter), or regulated by the developmentally timed program of maturation inherent in each organ/tissue/cell (stage or tissue specific promoters) in which the gene product is destined to be expressed. Continuous expression precludes controlled production of a gene product at particular stages of the life cycle, in specific tissues or in response to environmentally unpredictable events. In addition, such constitutive expression could place a major penalty on yield, due to greatly increased energy demands accompanying prolonged high level synthesis of a single gene product. Tissue or stage specific expression, although valuable for the temporal and spatial accumulation of products, is under the variable timing of the developmental program of each plant. The practical use of promoters from these types of genes would therefore necessitate the isolation of a multitude of stage- and tissue-specific promoters for all crop species of interest.

Ideally, one would prefer to externally control the expression of a gene product in transgenic plants by application of an inducing signal that stimulates expression of the desired gene in any tissue(s) at

---

any time in the plant's life cycle. This regulation

would be accomplished by controlling the expression

5 of a structural gene encoding the desired product  
with a promoter that is highly responsive to  
application of the inducing signal. The proposed  
inducer/promoter combination should be functional in  
a wide variety of plant species, with the inducer

10 having no effect on the normal plant growth,  
development or morphology. Chemicals that fit the  
above criteria for regulating gene expression in  
plants would be of great utility in the field, as  
their use would be compatible with current

15 agricultural practices. For instance, application of  
a chemical inducer could be easily accomplished using  
equipment currently in use by most plant growers.

---

Ideally, a chemical/chemically responsive promoter

combination could be made functional at any stage or  
20 in any tissue of a transformable plant to control the  
expression of any desired gene product.

There are inducer/promoter combinations that  
have been shown to regulate the expression of foreign  
genes in both bacterial and animal systems. Many of  
25 the inducible bacterial systems are based on the use  
of promoters that respond to metabolites or  
metabolite analogs that normally regulate bacterial  
growth. Addition of an appropriate metabolite to the  
media of active growing bacterial cultures trans-  
30 formed with genes driven by promoters that are  
responsive to these metabolites results in expression  
of the desired product. Examples of such  
inducer/promoter combinations include  
3- $\beta$ -indoylacrylic acid/Trip promoter, IPTG/lac  
35 promoter, phosphate/phosphate starvation inducible  
promot r, and L-arabinose/ara B promoter

combinations. Similarly, heavy metal/metallothionine promoter, and heat/heat shock promoter combinations

5 have been used in animal cell culture systems to control the expression of foreign genes.

There are a number of inducer/promoter combinations derived from plant genes that are known. Activation of many of these promoters is  
10 regulated by environmental factors such as light, heat shock and anaerobiosis. The promoters of these inducible genes have been extensively analyzed [c.f., Kuhlemeier et al., Ann. Rev. Plant Physiol., 38:221-257 (1987)]. However, the use of  
15 environmental inducers for regulating foreign genes is impractical since the inducing signal(i.e., light, temperature and O<sub>2</sub> levels) are not easily or practically controllable under conditions of normal  
~~agronomic practices. Other plant genes have been~~

20 described that are induced by oligosaccharides, such as those generated during pathogen infection and/or wounding. Examples include the induction of phenylalanine ammonia lyase and chalcone synthase by glucan elicitors in soybean [Ebel, J., et al., Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 232, 240-248 1984] and induction  
25 of a wound-inducible inhibitor gene in potato [Cleveland, T.E. et al., Plant Mol. Biol. 8, 199-208 1987]. Again, the promoters of these inducible genes lack utility in regulating the expression of foreign  
30 genes in transformed plants due to either lack of a practical method of induction (wounding) or the deleterious effects that result from diverting metabolic energy from plant growth to large scale synthesis of products designed to combat pathogen  
35 attack (oligosaccharide inducers).

A large number of chemicals, both natural products and synthetic compounds, have potential use

in controlling gene expression in plants. However,  
any chemical that may be useful as an inducer of gene  
expression in the field must minimally be  
environmentally safe, have little or no effect on the  
normal growth, morphology and development of plants,  
and be easily used under conditions of normal  
agronomic practice.

A number of natural products are known that  
affect gene expression. These are mainly naturally  
occurring plant growth regulators such as the auxins,  
cytokinins, gibberellic acid, ethylene and abscisic  
acid [c.f., Davies, P. (Ed.) Plant Hormones and Their  
Roles In Plant Growth and Development, Martinus  
Nijhoff Publ. 1987], while other chemicals have  
equally dramatic effects such as salicylic acid  
[Hooft Vanhuijsduijnen et al., J. Gen. Virol.,  
67:235-2143 1986]. When the growth regulators  
described above are applied to various plants or  
plant derived cells/tissues/organs, a change in the  
metabolism is observed that has been shown to be due,  
at least in part, to new gene expression. Some  
products of these genes as well as the genes  
themselves have been isolated and characterized.  
However, since the chemicals that induce these genes  
normally function in regulating the growth and  
development of plants, they cannot be candidates for  
inducers of recombinant, chemically inducible genes  
in transgenic plants. This lack of utility is a  
direct result of undesirable pleiotropic effects that  
would arise from the undesired co-activation of the  
plant's endogenous hormone sensitive developmental  
programs along with the desired recombinant gene.  
For example, activation of a foreign gene by abscisic  
acid in developing plants would induce many



undesirable hormone effects including negative effects on plant metabolism [Milberrow, B.V. An Rev.

- 5 Plant Physiol. 25, 259-307 1974], a sharp decline in growth rate, an induction of stomatal closure, and premature abscission of young leaves and fruits. Other phytohormones have similar negative effects on plant growth and development that preclude their use  
10 in regulating the expression of foreign genes in transformed plants. A more general review of phytohormone effects on vegetative plants including ABA, ethylene, cytokinins, and auxins, is presented in Phytohormones and Related Compounds: A  
15 Comprehensive Treatise Vols I and II, Letham, D.S., Goodwin, P.S., and Higgins, T.G.V. eds. Elsevier/North Holland (1978).

- Among the potentially attractive chemical  
~~candidates that may have utility in regulating gene~~  
20 expression in transgenic plants is the group of compounds collectively called herbicide antidotes or safeners. Safeners are functionally defined as chemicals that have the ability to increase the tolerance of a crop plant to the toxic effects of  
25 herbicides when the plant is treated with the safener. It now appears that the safening action of these compounds is related to their ability to increase the metabolism of the herbicide in safener-treated plants [Sweetser, P. B., Proceedings  
30 of the 1985 British Crop Protection Society Conference-Weeds. 3:1147-1153 1985]. For example, treatment of maize and other cereal crops with safeners such as the dichloroacetamides increases their tolerance toward several groups of herbicides  
35

[Lay, M.M., and Casida, J.E. Pest. Biochem. Physiol. 6:442-456 1976, Parker, C. Pesticide Science 14:533-536 1983]. More specifically, N,N-diallyl-2,2-dichloroacetamide safening is correlated with an increased level of glutathione-S-transferases (GSTs), a family of enzymes known to detoxify several major classes of pre-emergent, selective herbicides by conjugating them with glutathione [Mozer et al., Biochemistry 22:1068-1072 1983]. This increase in GST activity is correlated with an increased steady-state level of GST mRNA in treated plants, as shown by the work of Wiegand et al [Wiegand, R. et al., Plant Mol. Biol., 7:235-243 1986]. Thus safener treatment of selected plants can increase the steady state level of a gene product without having significant effects on growth and morphology.

It has been shown that changes in the rate of metabolic detoxification of sulfonylurea herbicides in corn plants are induced by treatment with a variety of safeners [Sweetser, P. B., Proceedings of the 1985 British Crop Protection Society Conference, Weeds 3:1147-1153 1985]. The result of this accelerated metabolic detoxification is increased herbicide tolerance in safener-treated plants. For example, 2 to 5 fold increases in the metabolism rates of chlorsulfuron and metsulfuron methyl have been observed in wheat and corn following application of the antidotes naphthalic anhydride, N,N-diallyl-2,2-dichloroacetamide, or cyometrinil. This observed increase in sulfonylurea herbicide metabolism occurs within hours following antidote treatment. In addition, the safening activity of the chemicals is not seen if plants are treated with the protein synthesis inhibitor cycloheximide prior to

~~safener treatment, indicating that the increase in~~  
herbicide metabolism is dependant on de novo protein  
5 synthesis. This requirement for new protein  
synthesis indicates that safener treatment may  
activate the transcription of specific nuclear genes,  
and that a safener/safener-induced gene promoter  
combination may exist that will have utility in  
10 regulating the expression of foreign genes introduced  
into transgenic plants. To date, however, there has  
been no reported example of an inducible expression  
system for transgenic plants based on activation of  
safener-responsive promoter/structural gene  
15 recombinant DNA construction by the external  
application of a safener or safener like compound.  
Indeed, no system with real utility for externally  
~~regulating the expression of a desired gene in~~  
transgenic plants that is compatible with current  
20 agronomic practices is known.

The instant invention focuses on DNA promoter  
fragments derived from several plant species which  
are inducible by herbicide safeners of cereal crops.  
These promoters have been used to develop a  
25 safener/safener inducible gene system for controlling  
the expression of foreign genes in transformed  
plants. This system has utility for externally  
regulating the expression of desired genes in  
transgenic plants in a grower's field. Its  
30 advantages include the high level of activity shown  
by several of these promoters in response to  
application of an appropriate inducing chemical, the  
apparent expression of these promoters in all plant  
tissues tested to date, and the absence of  
35 pleiotropic effects generated by treatment of plants  
with these chemicals.

Ebert et al., [Ebert et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 84:5745-5749 1987], discloses studies of the active fragment of DNA containing the nopaline synthase promoter. This promoter is constitutive rather than inducible, and while of bacterial origin, operates in a wide range of plant tissues. A construction was made so that the promoter controlled the expression of the reporter gene chloramphenicol acetyl transferase (CAT). The authors reported that a fragment of 33 bp (-97 to -130) of DNA was sufficient to promote expression of the CAT gene. They reported further that the presence of two copies of the fragment tripled the expression of the CAT gene. These results from stably transformed tobacco tissue were repeatable in a transient assay using tobacco protoplasts. Comparison of the level of CAT activity obtained when gene expression was controlled by the 33 bp fragment in both the transient expression and stably transformed tobacco protoplasts and tissues resulted in some differences. The authors nevertheless indicated their belief that such transient assays are valuable for studies of promoter sequences in stable transformation systems. Operable linkage of the nopaline synthase promoter to a structural gene, however results in constitutive expression of the gene product in transformed plants precluding its use in externally controlling gene expression.

Studies of the anaerobic induction of the maize alcohol dehydrogenase (Adh I) gene by electroporating gene fragments of Adh1 into maize protoplasts from suspension culture cells have been performed [Howard, et al., Planta, 170:535-540 (1987)]. Transformed protoplasts were subjected to reduced oxygen levels

and assayed for Adh1 expression 20 hours later. To facilitate measurement of anaerobiosis-induced Adh1 gene expression, the 5' promoter or regulatory fragment of the native Adh1 gene (1096 base pairs) was functionally linked to a CAT gene. Their results demonstrated the normal anaerobic regulation of the inducible Adh1 promoter/CAT gene from a monocot maize gene (i.e., Adh1) in protoplasts derived from a homologous cell culture system. They also showed that the Adh1 promoter fragment, without the coding and 3' regions of the Adh1 gene, is sufficient for anaerobic induction of a foreign coding region in maize protoplasts.

Other researchers [Lee et al., Plant Physiology 85: 327-330 1987], have further defined the size of the DNA fragment responsible for anaerobic induction of the maize Adh1 gene. These researchers transformed maize protoplasts with a recombinant gene consisting of a CAT coding region under the control of the Adh1 promoter and measured the production of CAT 24 hours later. By modifying the length of the promoter fragment used in the construction, Lee et al. determined that 146 bp 5' to the transcription start site were sufficient to place the expression of CAT under anaerobic induction. However, the expression of CAT was increased 5X or 8X by the addition of 266 or 955 bp, respectively, of contiguous 5' promoter sequences.

Walker et al., [Walker et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 84:6624-6628 1987], continued the studies of the DNA sequences in the promoter region of the maize Adh1 gene required for anaerobically induced gene expression in a transient assay. They determined that control of anaerobic induction of

---

gene expression resided in two sequences from the promoter: those being the sequence between -133 and -124 bp and the sequence between -113 and -99 bp (5' to the transcription start site). Both sequences are necessary for induction. Attachment of the full 40 bp element to an unrelated viral promoter conferred anaerobic regulation to the chimeric promoter.

Others have shown that extremely low levels of CAT gene expression could be observed under appropriate anaerobic conditions when the DNA fragment between base pairs -1094 and +106 bp of the maize Adh1 gene was used to regulate CAT gene expression in stably transformed tobacco cells, [Ellis et al., EMBO Journal 6:11-16 1987]. In fact, only CAT messenger RNA was detected. However,

---

promoter elements from the octopine synthase gene of bacteria, or those from the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus (CaMV) linked 5' to the Adh1 promoter, stimulated the expression of the CAT gene and permitted detection of CAT after anaerobic induction. The fragment of DNA consisting of 247 bp obtained adjacent and 5' to the transcription start site of the structural gene for Adh1, was sufficient to put the expression of the CAT gene under anaerobic control. Therefore, anaerobic control by the 247 bp fragment of DNA was maintained even when the octopine synthase and CaMV 35S promoters, which are constitutive promoters, were present. The region of the Adh1 promoter responsible for anaerobic induction demonstrated in transient assays by Howard et al., Lee et al., and Walker et al. were similar and identical to the region showing anaerobic induction in stably transformed plants by Ellis et al.

Patents have been issued to animal and  
~~microbial systems in which the expression of selected~~  
5 gene sequences have been induced by chemicals that  
interact with certain regulatory sequences. U.S.  
Patent 4,579,821 issued to Palmiter and Brinster  
discloses the isolation of promoter/regulator  
sequences of the mouse metallothionein-I gene and its  
10 use to control the expression of selected DNA  
sequences operably linked to the promoter by exposure  
to heavy metal ions or steroid hormones. The  
expression of thymidine kinase fused to the  
metallothionein-I promoter was obtained in  
15 differentiated cells of adult mice upon  
administration of cadmium or dexamethasone. U.S.  
Patent 4,703,005 issued to Nakata and Shinagawa  
discloses the isolation of a gene for phosphate-  
binding protein (phoS) to which was fused a foreign  
20 gene 3' to phoS. The foreign gene is controlled by  
phosphate in the culture medium. None of these  
inventions, though has any potential utility for use  
with plants in the field. The heavy metal ions that  
activate the metallothionein promoter are both toxic  
25 to plants and would pose an extreme environmental  
hazard in the field. Similarly, promoters  
responsive to nutrients such as phosphate lack  
utility due to the requirement of plants for constant  
levels of these nutrients for normal growth in the  
30 field.

Several reports of attempts to regulate the  
expression of genes in transgenic plants have been  
reported. European patent application number  
85302593.0 discloses the isolation of four heat shock  
35 gene promoters from soybean and claims their use for  
driving the expression of foreign genes in transgenic

plants. In the application, the authors claim the use of these promoters in temporarily activating expression of foreign genes such as a crystalline toxic protein structural gene of *Bacillus thuringiensis* or an herbicide resistance gene in response to heat stress *in vivo*. However, this leaves the expression of a gene linked to one of these heat shock promoters to chance changes of the daily temperature in the field.

Marcotte and Quatrano [J. Cellular Biochem. Supplement 12C, 1988; Marcotte, W. R., Bayley, C. C., and Quatrano, R. S., Nature 335, 454-457 (1988)] have reported initial results of studies of the inducibility of a chimeric gene whose transcription is driven by promoter fragments derived from two ~~abscisic acid (ABA)-inducible genes (Em and a 7S globulin)~~ from wheat. The products of these genes were shown to be induced in whole plants by addition of ABA. The induction was shown to be, at least in part, at the level of transcription. Promoter fragments of varying lengths from the 5' region an Em genomic clone were translationally fused to a bacterial  $\beta$ -glucuronidase (GUS) coding region that was linked to polyadenylation signals from the CaMV 35S transcript. The ABA inducibility of GUS activity using these different length promoter fragments was analyzed in transient expression assays using both monocot (rice) and dicot (tobacco) protoplasts. They demonstrated that regions upstream of the Em coding region (650 bp) and the 7S globulin coding region (1800 bp) contain sequences that are sufficient for ABA-regulated expression of GUS activity in rice protoplasts transient assays. The Em promoter failed to show any responsiveness in the dicot transient



expression assay, indicating that the promoter may not function in dicot plant species. However, as

5 discussed in detail in an earlier section of this work, the induction of undesirable pleiotropic effects resulting from application of phytohormones (including ABA) to whole plants in the field precludes the use of these compounds in regulating  
10 gene expression in transformed plants.

A patent was issued in Europe to De Danske Sukkerfab A/B [CC87-106623] that claims a method to improve the nitrogen fixing system of leguminous plants by controlling the expression of genes of  
15 interest with a promoter from a root/ nodule specific gene. Specifically, the inventors demonstrated that a chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) gene driven by the promoter derived from a soybean leghemoglobin  
gene was inducible in the roots of transformed plants

20 in a fashion similar to other root specific genes that are affected by nodulation. The method is severely limited in that induction of genes is limited to simulation by nodulation and the induction is root specific. It cannot provide a true means to  
25 externally control the expression of genes at any time in all tissues of field grown transformed plants.

To date, there are no reports of practical means to externally regulate the expression of foreign genes in transgenic plants using a method  
30 compatible with those used in normal agronomic practices. While reports of plant promoter sequences stimulated by light, heat, anaerobic stress, and phytohormones have appeared, no disclosures of specific inducible promoters that are responsive to  
35 chemical substances that might constitute the basis for a practical method to control gene expression in

plants by application of the chemical in the field  
have appeared. At this time, a clear need exists for  
5 such promoter sequences to be used in recombinant DNA  
constructions that would enable one to externally  
control the expression of genes that can confer  
agronomic advantages if expressed at the proper  
time. Further, this specificity of expression should  
10 be amenable to external control through exposure of  
plants to chemical substances which can be readily  
applied by a variety of application methods and which  
only induce the expression of the desired target gene.

15

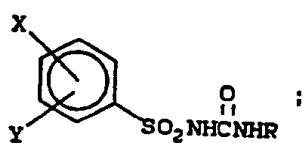
#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

A practical means to control the expression of  
selected genes in transformed plants and plant  
tissues by the application of a chemical substance  
has been discovered. The present invention provides  
20 nucleic acid promoter fragments and downstream  
sequences derived from corn, tobacco and petunia  
genes whose expression are responsive to a number of  
substituted benzenesulfonamides, and other  
compounds. These nucleic acid promoter fragments  
25 have been incorporated into recombinant DNA  
constructs containing a structural gene of non-plant  
origin. Transformation of plants with such  
constructions demonstrate that the expression level  
of the structural gene is regulated by chemical  
30 treatment. Specifically, one aspect of the present  
invention is a nucleic acid promoter fragment  
inducible by a compound of Formula I-IX:

35

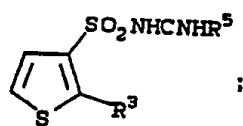
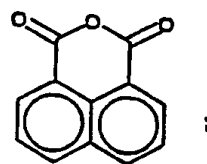
5

10

III

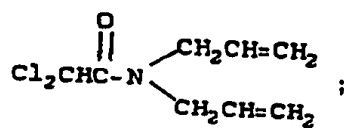
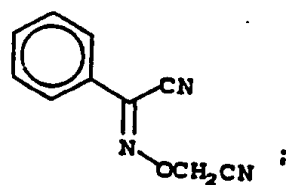
15

20

IIIIV

25

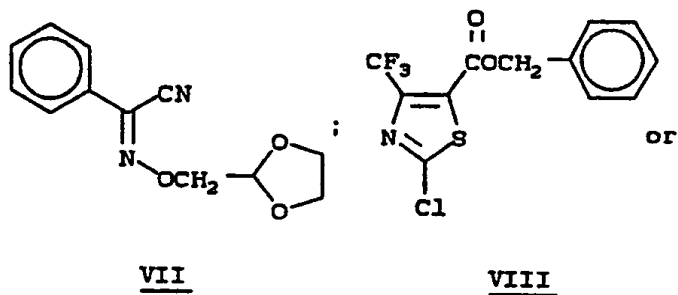
30

VVI

35

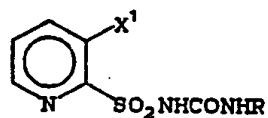
5

10



15

20



25

IX

wherein

30

X is H, F, Cl, Br, CF<sub>3</sub>, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl;X<sup>1</sup> is H, F, Cl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup> or CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup>;Y is H, Cl or SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>1</sup>, NO<sub>2</sub>, P(O)(OR<sup>1</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;R is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, benzylor C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> substituted with

35

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkoxy or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylthio;R<sup>1</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl;

$R^2$  is  $C_1-C_3$  alkyl;

$R^3$  is  $CO_2R^2$ ;

$R^4$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl or  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl;

$R^5$  is  $C_1-C_3$  alkoxy or  $NR^6R^7$ ;

$R^6$  is H,  $OCH_3$ ,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl substituted with  $C_1-C_2$  alkoxy or ethoxyethoxy; and

$R^7$  is H or  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl;

and agriculturally suitable salts thereof such that exposure of plants transformed with said promoter fragment to a compound of Formula I-IX causes increased expression of a DNA sequence coding for a selected gene product operably linked to said promoter fragment.

Preferred nucleic acid promoter fragments are obtained from plants, while more preferred nucleic acid promoter fragments are obtained from

monocotyledenous plants including corn, oats, millet, wheat, straw, barley, sorghum, amaranth, onion, asparagus and sugar cane; and from dicotyledonous plant selected from the group consisting of alfalfa, soybean, petunia, cotton, sugarbeet, sunflower, carrot, celery, cabbage, cucumber, pepper, canola, tomato, potato, lentil, flax, broccoli, tobacco, bean, lettuce, oilseed rape, cauliflower, spinach, brussel sprout, artichoke, pea, okra, squash, kale, collard greens, tea and coffee. Most preferred are nucleic acid promoter fragments obtained from corn, specifically those homologous to cDNA clones 2-1, 2-2, and 5-2.

Preferred compounds by virtue of activity or ease of synthesis are compounds of Formula I wherein:

X is H or 2-Cl;

Y is 3-Cl or  $SO_2N(CH_3)_2$ ;

R is H,  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl or  $C_5-C_6$  cycloalkyl; and

---

 compounds of Formula II wherein:
 

---

- 5           R is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl or C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;  
           R<sub>4</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl; and

## compounds of Formula III wherein:

- R<sub>5</sub> is OCH<sub>3</sub> or NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>;  
           R<sub>6</sub> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl; and  
           R<sub>7</sub> is H.
- 10   More preferred for use with recombinant DNA constructions whose expression is regulated by a 2-1 promoter are the compounds N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide, 2-chloro-N-(methylamino-
- 15   carbonyl)benzenesulfonamide, 1-(n-butyl)-3-methylsulfonylurea, 1-cyclohexyl-3-(methylsulfonyl)urea, diethyl [[2-(butylaminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]-phenyl]]phosphonate, methyl 1-[(aminocarbonyl)-
- 
- 20   aminosulfonyl]benzoate, 2,3-dichloro-N-[(cyclopentylamino)carbonyl]benzenesulfonamide, and N-(aminocarbonyl)-2,3-dichlorobenzenesulfonamide. Most preferred is N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide.

- More preferred for use with recombinant DNA constructions whose expression is regulated by a 2-2
- 25   promoter are the compounds diethyl [[2-(butylaminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]phenyl]phosphonate, N'-[2-(n-butylaminocarbonyl)]-6-chloro-N,N-dimethyl-1,2-benzenedisulfonamide, N-isopropylcarbamoyl-
- 30   benzenesulfonamide, 2-chloro-N-(methylaminocarbonyl)-benzenesulfonamide, 2,5-dichloroacetanilide, N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide, and 1-cyclohexyl-3-(methylsulfonyl)urea. Most preferred
- is diethyl [[2-[(butylaminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]-phenyl]]phosphat .

- 35   More preferred for use with recombinant DNA constructions whose expression is regulated by a 5-2

promoter are the compounds 2-chloro-N-(methylamino-carbonyl)benzenesulfonamide, 1-(n-butyl)-3-methyl-sulfonylurea, methyl 2-[(aminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]-benzoate, N-isopropylcarbamoylbenzenesulfonamide, N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide and N'-[2-(n-butylaminocarbonyl)]-6-chloro-N,N-dimethyl-1,2-benzenedisulfonamide. Most preferred is 2-chloro-N-(methylaminocarbonyl)benzenesulfonamide.

Another aspect of this invention involves a nucleic acid promoter fragment comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5' flanking promoter regions of genes substantially homologous to specific cDNA clones, such that exposure of plants transformed with said promoter fragment to a compound of Formula I-IX causes increased expression of DNA sequence

coding for selected gene products operably linked on the 3' end to said promoter fragment. Preferred genes are those from corn homologous to cDNA clones 2-1, 2-2, 218 or 5-2; those from petunia homologous to cDNA clone P6.1; and those from tobacco homologous to cDNA clone T2.1. Most preferred as a nucleic acid promoter fragment for the regulation of expression of DNA sequences for selected gene products upon exposure to a compound of Formula I-IX are those derived from the corn 2-2 gene.

Another aspect of the instant invention involves a recombinant DNA construct, capable of transforming a plant, comprising a nucleic acid promoter fragment of the invention, a DNA sequence coding for a selected gene product operably linked to said promoter fragment, and a suitable 3' downstream region such that exposure of said transformed plant to a compound of Formula I-IX causes increased expression of said DNA sequence for a selected gene

---

product. Preferred DNA sequences for selected gene products are those encoding for  $\beta$ -glucuronidase, genes encoding herbicide resistance such as mutant acetolactate synthase and 5-enolpyruvylskikimate-3-phosphate synthase, genes encoding insect resistance, genes encoding protease inhibitors, genes encoding *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal endotoxins, genes encoding phytohormone biosynthetic enzymes, genes encoding ethylene biosynthetic enzymes, genes encoding auxin biosynthetic enzymes, genes encoding cytokinin biosynthetic enzymes, genes encoding gibberellin biosynthetic enzymes, genes encoding chitinases, genes encoding biosynthetic enzymes for oil production, genes encoding restriction endonucleases, genes encoding starch biosynthesis and/or degradation enzymes, genes encoding male sterility/fertility phenotype and genes encoding transposors and/or transposessors.

---

Yet another aspect of the invention involves plants transformed with a recombinant DNA construct of the invention such that exposure of said transgenic plant to a compound of Formula I-IX causes increased expression of a DNA sequence coding for a selected gene product operably linked 3' to said promoter fragment. The seeds of such transgenic plants are also envisioned as embodiments of the invention.

A final aspect of the invention involves a method of causing increased expression of a selected gene product in a plant comprising the steps of (a) transforming said plant with a recombinant DNA construct described above, (b) exposing the transgenic plant to a compound of Formula I-IX, and (c) causing said transgenic plant to increase expression of said selected gene product at a desired time.



BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 shows the major steps used in one preferred embodiment of the invention.

Figure 2 shows the nucleotide sequence of the 2-1 gene promoter from the gene designated as 21.14.

Figure 3 depicts the creation of plasmids pJE481-1(Nco I) and pJE484-62(Xba I) from the 21.14 corn gene.

Figure 4 shows subcloning of the 2-2 gene designated 2-2 #4 and the nucleotide sequence of the promoter from the 2-2 #4 gene.

Figure 5 shows the nucleotide sequence of the 5-2 gene promoter from the gene designated as 52.411.

Figure 6 depicts the creation of plasmid pMC75.j5 from the 5-2 corn gene.

Figure 7 shows the nucleotide sequence of the 218 gene promoter.

Figure 8 shows the nucleotide sequence and transcription start site of the petunia P6 gene 1 promoter from the gene designated as P6.1.

Figure 9 depicts the creation of plasmid P614 and P654.

Figure 10 depicts the creation of plasmid T217.

Figure 11 depicts the creation of plasmid pJE516.

Figure 12 depicts the creation of plasmid pPHP220.

Figure 13 depicts the creation of plasmids pTDS130 and pTDS133.

Figure 14 depicts the creation of plasmid pTDS134.

Figure 15 depicts the creation of plasmid pTDS231.

Figure 16 shows the nucleotide sequence of the 21.14 gene promoter indicating the positions of deletions made in the promoter.

Figure 17 depicts the creation of plasmid pMC715.83.

---

5        Figure 18 depicts the creation of plasmid pMC7113.

      Figure 19 depicts the creation of plasmids P655, P657 and P658.

10       Figure 20 depicts the creation of plasmid P660.  
      Figure 21 shows the nucleotide sequence of the 443 promoter.

      Figure 22 shows the nucleotide sequence of the 463 promoter.

15       Figure 23 shows the nucleotide sequence of the 478 promoter.

      Figure 24 shows the nucleotide sequence of the 420 promoter.

---

~~Figure 25 depicts the creation of plasmid P627.~~

20       Figure 26 shows the results of RNase protection analysis that demonstrates N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-benzenesulfonamide induction of the P6.1 gene in transgenic tobacco.

      Figure 27 depicts the creation of plasmids P656, P661, P662 and P663.

25       Figure 28 depicts the creation of plasmid pJE518 and pJE519.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

30       The present invention provides DNA promoter fragments that are useful in bringing the expression of DNA sequence coding for selected gene products under the control of externally applied chemicals in transgenic plants. The promoter fragments described in this invention are derived from genes of corn,  
35       tobacco, and petunia that were found to be strongly inducible by a number of substituted benzene-

sulfonamides and weakly by several commercial herbicide antidotes. Expression of the gene product

5 is obtained by treatment of the transgenic plant with a suitable inducing compound.

To accomplish the invention, cDNA libraries were made using RNA from the roots of plants treated hydroponically with the chemical N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide, a compound of formula I  
10 wherein X is H, Y is Cl, and R is H. Libraries were differentially screened using a strategy designed to identify clones representing mRNA species whose steady-state levels rise following treatment with  
15 this compound. These cDNAs were then characterized and used as hybridization probes to isolate the gene(s) encoding the induced RNAs from appropriate libraries of plant genomic DNA. Comparison of the

nucleotide sequences derived for the cDNAs and their  
20 corresponding genomic clones permitted identification of putative promoter, structural gene, and 3' downstream regions for each gene. The DNA fragments comprising the promoter regions from these genes were isolated and operably linked to foreign coding  
25 regions to create novel chemically inducible genes. Suitable 3' downstream regions containing polyadenylation signals were added to the promoter/coding region fusions to complete the construction of chemically inducible recombinant  
30 genes. These genes were then transformed into both plants and plant-derived tissues. Assays of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated plants and plant tissues transformed with these DNA constructions demonstrate that these promoters are  
35 functional in transgenic plants and that they retain their responsiveness to external chemical stimulation.

As genes from three divergent plant species have been found to have promoters that are inducible by a number of compounds of formulae I-IX, it is likely that any number of plant species will possess promoters responsive to selected members of these classes of chemistry. Therefore, it is expected that the invention can also be accomplished using promoters unrelated to those disclosed here that are derived from other plant species as long as the expression of the promoter is responsive to scope of chemistry defined in this invention. Indeed, it is expected that the invention may well be accomplished by using promoters derived from genes inducible by compounds of formulae I-IX that are isolated from any prokaryotic or eukaryotic species.

~~The promoters disclosed in this work may be~~  
further modified if desired to alter their expression characteristics. It is expected that a small DNA fragment can be derived from a chemically-inducible promoter that is responsible for the chemical responsiveness of that promoter. This fragment may be combined with suitable regions from other promoters to create recombinant promoters whose expression level can be increased in transformed plants by treatment with compounds of Formulae I-IX. For example, the 77 bp fragment corresponding to bases 264 and 340 of Figure 4 that appears to be necessary for chemical responsiveness in the 2-2 promoter may be incorporated into seed-specific promoters such as the  $\beta$ -conglycinin or phaseolin promoters to create chimeric promoters that are chemically inducible and active only in developing seeds. Similarly, any number of chimeric promoters can be created by ligating a DNA fragment sufficient

to confer chemical inducibility from any of the promoter claimed here to constitute promoters or promotes with other specificities such as tissue-specific promoters, developmentally-regulated promoters, light-regulated promoters, stress-responsive promoters, hormone-responsive promoters and so on. This should result in the creation of chimeric promoters capable of inducing expression of gene products in any plant tissues or combination of tissues at any specific time in the plant's life cycle in response to chemical treatment.

Chemically-inducible promoters disclosed herein include possible variations of said promoters such as those derived from deletion, rearrangement, random or controlled mutagenesis of the promoters, promoters driven by ligation with foreign operator regions,

promoters ligated to enhancer or enhancer-like elements (transcription activators) from any source such as the enhancer-like element from the 35S cauliflower mosaic virus transcripts, etc.

It is believed that any 3' downstream region capable of providing a polyadenylation signal and other regulatory sequences that may be required for the proper expression and processing of a mRNA may be operably linked to the 3' end of a structural gene to accomplish the invention. This would include the native 3' end of the homologous gene from which the chemically-inducible promoter itself was derived, the 3' end from a heterologous gene encoding the same protein in another species, the 3' end from viral genes such as the 3' end of the 35S or the 19S cauliflower mosaic virus transcripts, the 3' end of the opine synthesis genes of Agrobacterium tumefaciens, the 3' ends of RUBISCO or CAB genes, or

the 3' end sequences from any source such that the sequence employed provides the necessary regulatory information within its nucleic acid sequence to result in the proper expression of the promoter/coding region combination to which it is operably linked.

Since the transcription start site for each of the various genes disclosed in this work has yet to be determined for all promoters the numbers for nucleotide positions in the various promoter fragments used in constructions are based upon either the assignment of the A residue of the ATG codon that initiates translation of the protein encoded by that gene as nucleotide 1 of the promoter fragment or assignment of the actual transcription start site as nucleotide 1. Nucleotides 5' to number 1 residue are numbered sequentially starting with -1. It is understood and expected that the DNA sequence between the transcription start site in each of these promoter fragments and the translation start site, i.e. the region comprising the 5' untranslated leaders of the mRNAs encoded by these genes, can be replaced by other 5' untranslated leaders from other genes without affecting the chemical-inducibility of the resulting DNA constructions.

In the context of this disclosure, a number of terms shall be utilized. As used herein, the terms "promoter" and "promoter region" refer to a sequence of DNA, usually upstream (5') to the coding sequence of a structural gene, which controls the expression of the coding region by providing the recognition for RNA polymerase and/or other factors required for transcription to start at the correct site. Promoter sequences are necessary but not always sufficient to

drive the expression of the gene. A "promoter  
fragment" ~~constitutes a fraction of the DNA sequence~~  
5 of the promoter region. "Nucleic acid" refers to a  
large molecule which can be single stranded or double  
stranded, composed of monomers (nucleotides)  
containing a sugar, phosphate and either a purine or  
pyrimidine. In higher plants, deoxyribonucleic acid  
10 (DNA) is the genetic material while ribonucleic acid  
(RNA) is involved in the translation of the  
information from DNA into proteins. The term  
"nucleotide sequence" refers to a polymer of DNA or  
RNA which can be single- or double-stranded,  
15 optionally containing synthetic, non-natural or  
altered nucleotide bases capable of incorporation  
into DNA or RNA polymers. As used herein, "DNA  
sequence for a selected gene product" refers to a DNA  
sequence that codes for a specific RNA transcript.  
20 "Suitable regulatory sequence", as used herein,  
refers to a nucleotide sequence located upstream  
(5'), within, and/or downstream (3') to a DNA  
sequence for a selected gene product whose  
transcription and expression is controlled by the  
25 regulatory sequence, potentially in conjunction with  
the protein biosynthetic apparatus of the cell. "RNA  
transcript" refers to the product resulting from the  
RNA polymerase catalyzed transcription of a DNA  
sequence. The RNA transcript may be a perfect  
30 complementary copy of the DNA sequence and is  
referred to as the primary transcript or it may be an  
RNA sequence derived from posttranscriptional  
processing of the primary transcript and is referred  
to as the mature RNA. "Regulation" and "regulate"  
35 refer to the modulation of gene expression induced by  
DNA sequence elements located primarily, but not

exclusively upstream of (5' to) the transcription  
start of a gene. Regulation may result in an all or  
5 none response to a stimulation, or it may result in  
variations in the level of gene expression.  
"Responsive" and "response", as used herein, refer to  
the change in the expression level of a regulated  
promoter or gene following the application of an  
10 environmental stimulus. The term "structural" gene  
refers to that portion of a gene encoding a protein,  
polypeptide, or a portion thereof, and excluding the  
regulatory sequences which drive the initiation of  
transcription. A structural gene may be one normally  
15 found in the cell or it may be one not normally found  
in a cellular location wherein it is introduced, in  
which case it is termed a heterologous gene. A  
~~heterologous~~ gene may be derived in whole or in part  
from any source known to the art, including a  
20 bacterial genome or episome, eukaryotic nuclear or  
plasmid DNA, cDNA, or chemically synthesized DNA.  
The structural gene may constitute an uninterrupted  
coding region or it may include one or more introns  
bounded by appropriate splice junctions. The  
25 structural gene may be a composite of segments  
derived from different sources, naturally occurring  
or synthetic. A "3' downstream region" (or "3'  
end") refers to that portion of a gene comprising a  
DNA segment, excluding the 5' sequence which drives  
30 the initiation of transcription and the structural  
portion of the gene, that contain a polyadenylation  
signal and any other regulatory signals capable of  
affecting mRNA processing or gene expression. The  
polyadenylation signal is usually characterized by  
35 affecting the addition of polyadenylic acid tracts to  
the 3' end of the mRNA precursor. Polyadenylation



signals are commonly recognized by the presence of  
homology to the canonical form 5'-AATAAA-3', although  
5 variations are not uncommon. The term "recombinant  
DNA construct" refers to a plasmid, virus,  
autonomously replication sequence, phage or  
nucleotide sequence, linear or circular, of a single-  
10 or double-stranded DNA or RNA, derived from any  
source, in which a number of nucleotide sequences  
have been joined or recombined into a unique  
construction which is capable of introducing a  
promoter fragment and DNA sequence for a selected  
gene product along with appropriate 3' untranslated  
15 sequence into a plant cell. As used herein, "plant"  
refers to whole plants and plant-derived tissues.  
"Plant-derived tissues" refers to differentiated and  
undifferentiated tissues of plants, including, but  
not limited to roots, shoots, leaves, pollen, ovules,  
20 seeds, tumor tissue, and various forms of cells in  
culture such as intact cells, protoplasts, embryos  
and callus tissue. Plant-derived tissues may be in  
planta or in organ, tissue or cell culture. A  
"monocotyledonous plant" refers to a plant whose  
25 seeds have only one cotyledon, or organ of the embryo  
that stores and absorbs food. A "dicotyledonous  
plant" refers to a plant whose seeds have two  
cotyledons. A "protoplast" refers to a plant cell  
without a cell wall or extracellular matrix. As used  
30 herein, "transformation" means processes by which  
cell/tissue/plant acquire properties encoded on a  
nucleic acid molecule that has been transferred to  
the cell/tissue/plant. "Transferring" refers to  
methods to transfer DNA into cells including  
35 microinjection, or permeabilizing the cell membrane  
with various physical (e.g., electroporation) or

chemical (e.g., polyethylene glycol, PEG) treatments. As used herein, "exposure of" a protoplast or a plant to a chemical substance refers to treating, incubating, contacting said protoplast or plant with the substance. The term, "operably linked" refers to the chemical fusion of two fragments of DNA in a proper orientation and reading frame to be transcribed into functional RNA. As used herein, the term "homologous to" refers to the similarity between the nucleotide sequences of two nucleic acid molecules or between the amino acid sequences of two protein molecules. Estimates of such homology are provided by the use of either DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization under conditions of stringency as is well understood to those skilled in the art [as described in Hames and Higgins (eds.) *Nucleic Acid Hybridization*, IRL Press, Oxford, UK]; or by the comparison of the sequence similarity between two nucleic acids or proteins. As used herein, "substantially homologous" refers to nucleic acid molecules which require less stringent conditions for hybridization than conditions required for such molecules to be homologous to each other; as well as to DNA protein coding sequences which may involve base changes that do not cause a change in the encoded amino acid, or which involve base changes which may alter an amino acid but not affect the functional properties of the protein encoded by the DNA sequence, or this may refer to DNA sequences involved in regulating transcription of a gene. Thus, the nucleic acid promoter fragments described herein include molecules which comprise possible variations of the nucleotide bases derived from deletion, rearrangement, and random or controlled mutagenesis of the promoter fragment so long as the DNA sequences of the promoter fragments are substantially homologous. "Effective sequence"

of a DNA sequence coding, for a protein refers to a  
~~truncated version of the DNA sequence which encodes a~~  
5 peptide which is at least partially functional with  
respect to the utility of the original protein. The  
term "expression" as used herein is intended to mean  
the transcription and/or translation to gene product  
from a gene coding for the sequence of the gene  
10 product. In the expression, a DNA chain coding for  
the sequence of gene product is first transcribed to  
a complementary RNA which is often a messenger RNA  
and, then, the thus transcribed messenger RNA is  
translated into the above-mentioned gene product if  
15 the gene product is a protein. Expression, which is  
constitutive and further enhanced by an externally  
controlled promoter fragment thereby producing  
~~multiple copies of messenger RNA and large quantities~~  
of the selected gene product, is referred to as  
20 "over-production". The "translation start codon"  
refers to a unit of three nucleotides (codon) in a  
nucleic acid that specifies the initiation protein  
synthesis.

The techniques of DNA recombination used  
25 throughout this invention are known to those skilled  
in the art and are generally described in Maniatis et  
al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual,  
Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor,  
N. Y., 1982).

30

#### Enzymatic Treatments of DNA

##### Restriction Enzyme Digestions

The restriction enzyme digestion buffers and  
digestion conditions used were those supplied by the  
35 manufacturer of each particular enzyme. Enzyme was  
added to give 5-10 units per micr gram of DNA and the

reaction mixture was adjusted to the appropriate final volume with water (usually 10-20  $\mu$ l). The restriction enzyme reaction mixtures used routinely contained 0.7-10  $\mu$ g of plasmid DNA. The reaction mixtures were mixed and then generally incubated at the appropriate temperature for up to 2 hours. Digestion of DNA with multiple enzymes was done concomitantly when the optimal salt and temperature conditions of the separate enzymes are compatible. When these conditions were sufficiently different, digestions were done sequentially beginning with the enzyme requiring the lowest salt concentration. Subsequent reactions were supplemented to the appropriate buffer conditions for the enzyme used.

---

#### Gel Electrophoresis of DNA

For polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of DNA, the Tris-Borate-EDTA (TBE) buffer described by Bethesda Research Laboratories, Gaithersburg, MD 20877 which consists of 89 mM Tris and 89 mM borate (pH 8.3), 2.5 mM  $\text{Na}_2\text{EDTA}$  was used. The gels used consisted of 5% acrylamide and 0.2% bis-acrylamide dissolved in 100 ml 1X TBE. To this solution, 0.225 ml of an aqueous 25% ammonium persulfate solution was added.

After adding 55  $\mu$ l of N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl ethylenediamine (TEMED), the solution was pipetted into a gel mold. One mm comb and spacers were commonly used and approximately 0.5 to 2  $\mu$ g of DNA was loaded per well. Electrophoresis was carried out at 150 - 250 volts in 1 X TBE. After electrophoresis, the gel was stained in an aqueous solution of ethidium bromide (1  $\mu$ g/ml) and the DNA was visualized on an ultraviolet transilluminat r.

The gel was photographed using a Polaroid camera and  
~~Polaroid 667 film~~ (Polaroid Tech. Photo, Cambridge,  
5 MA 02139).

DNA was recovered from polyacrylamide gels as  
follows: The desired band, visualized by ethidium  
bromide (EtBr) staining, was cut from the gel, placed  
in an Eppendorf tube and minced with a teflon  
10 pestle. An equal volume of a 0.5 M ammonium acetate,  
1 mM EDTA solution was added and the tube was  
incubated at 37°C overnight with vigorous shaking.  
The following day, the tube was centrifuged at 14,000  
x g in a microfuge for 10 minutes at room  
15 temperature, the supernatant was removed, 1/2 volume  
of elution buffer was added to the minced  
polyacrylamide and the contents were mixed and  
vortexed. ~~The tube was centrifuged again as above,~~  
and the supernatant was removed and pooled with the  
20 original sample. The pooled supernatants were passed  
over a small glass wool column to remove any residual  
polyacrylamide gel pieces and the DNA in the sample  
was precipitated by addition of 2 volumes of ethanol  
and incubation in dry ice-ethanol. The DNA was  
25 collected by centrifugation of the sample in a  
microfuge, as above, for 15 minutes at 4°C. The  
pellet was then rinsed with 70% ethanol, dried under  
vacuum and resuspended in the buffer of choice  
depending on the nature of the next manipulation.

30 Agarose gel electrophoresis of DNA was  
performed in 0.7% agarose gels using the buffer  
described above for polyacrylamide gels.  
Electrophoresis was conducted at a voltage of 50 to  
150 volts depending on the amount of DNA per lane and  
35 the desired timing of the run. After  
electrophoresis, the gel was stained with 1 µg/ml of

EtBr and the DNA is visualized on an ultraviolet  
transilluminator and photographed as described above.

5 DNA was often recovered from agarose gels using  
low gelling temperature agarose, Sea Plaque Agarose  
from FMC Corporation, Marine Colloids Division,  
Rockland, ME 04841. The electrophoresis procedure  
was stated above. After visualization of the DNA of  
10 interest, the band was cut out and placed into a  
microcentrifuge tube. The tube was then frozen at  
-80°C for 30 minutes and then thawed. The agarose  
was then smashed with a pestle and the sample was  
centrifuged in a Beckman TL-100 table-top  
15 ultracentrifuge at 25,000 rpm for 30 minutes. The  
supernatant was removed from the tube without  
disturbing the agarose pellet at the bottom of the  
tube. The sample was precipitated with the addition  
of 1/10 volume of 3 M sodium acetate pH 6.0 and 2  
20 volumes of ethanol followed by a 15-30 minute  
incubation at -80°C. The DNA was recovered by  
centrifugation in a microfuge for 15 minutes at 4°C.  
The DNA pellet was then washed with 70% ethanol,  
dried under vacuum and resuspended in TE buffer.

#### Plasmid Isolation and Purification

A 25 ml overnight culture (or exponentially  
growing culture) of the bacteria containing the  
desired plasmid was prepared. Two ml of the  
30 overnight culture was diluted into 1 liter of M9CA  
or L broth (as described in Molecular Cloning: A  
Laboratory Manual, Maniatis T. et al., Cold Spring  
Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY) and  
incubated for 16 hours [overnight] at 37°C with  
35 vigorous shaking using appropriate antibiotic  
selection. The bacteria were collected by

centrifugation at 4000xg [5500 rpm] in a GSA rotor] for 5 min at 4°C. The pellets were drained well and

- 5 resuspend in a total volume of 36 ml of GTE buffer (50 mM glucose, 25 mM TRIS-HCl, pH 8 and 10 mM EDTA). Four ml of 40 mg/ml lysozyme were added to the bacterial suspension and the mixture was incubated at room temperature for ten minutes. The  
10 cell suspension was cooled on ice and 80 ml of freshly made [0.2 N NaOH and 1% SDS] were added with gentle swirling to lyse bacteria. The lysate was incubated the on ice for 10 minutes 40 ml of 3 M potassium acetate in 2 M acetic acid were added. The  
15 mixture was then incubated on ice for 15 minutes. The precipitate was removed by centrifugation at 24,000g [12 K rpm] for 15 minutes and the supernatant was filtered through 4-5 layers of cheesecloth.

- Nucleic acids were precipitated by addition of 0.6  
20 volumes of isopropanol. The resulting precipitate was collected by centrifugation at 12,000 rpm for 10 minutes at 15°C in a GSA rotor. The pellet was washed with 70% ethanol (in TE buffer) and the DNA was re-centrifuged as before. The nucleic acid  
25 pellet was dissolved in 3.85 ml of TE, pH 8. After the DNA has dissolved, 4.4 g of CsCl were added to the solution. After dissolution of CsCl, 0.32 ml of ethidium bromide (EtBr) was added to the solution from a 10 mg/ml stock (final concentration of 600  
30 ug/ml). The plasmid DNA was banded by centrifugation at 65,000 rpm for at least 15 hr in a Beckman 70.1 Ti rotor. The gradient generally contained three bands. The lowest band absorbed no ethidium bromide, while the two upper bands did absorb the dye. The  
35 less dense top band which c rresponds to chromosomal DNA often was barely visible. The plasmid band,

which was the lower of the two EtBr absorbing bands was removed from the gradient by puncturing the side of the tube below the band with a 20 gauge needle and drawing the DNA out of the tube. The EtBr was removed by repeated extraction of the DNA with NaCl saturated 2-propanol. This was made by adding 10 ml of 50 mM TRIS-HCl, pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA and 10 ml of 5 M NaCl to 80 ml of 2-propanol. The extracted plasmid DNA was diluted 3 fold with TE pH 8.0 and precipitated with 2 volumes of ethanol at -20°C. The DNA was recovered by centrifugation at 10,000 g for 30 minutes, resuspend in TE buffer and re-precipitated with sodium acetate and ethanol. The DNA was resuspend in TE buffer and stored at -20°C.

#### Biological Material Deposits

The following cell lines and plasmids, as described herein, have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, and have been given the following ATCC accession designations:

	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>ATCC ACCESSION</u>
25	plasmid pIn2-2-3 in E. coli strain HB101	9/27/88	67803
30	plasmid pIn5-2.32 in E. coli strain HB101	9/27/88	67804
	plasmid pIn2-1.12A in E. coli strain HB101	9/27/88	67805
	plasmid pMSP <sup>TX</sup> in E. coli strain HB101	6/08/88	67723
35	plasmid T2.1 in E. coli JM83	10/11/88	67822



plasmid P6.1 in  
E. coli JM83

10/11/88 67823

5 plasmid pJJ3431 in  
E. coli JM83

2/03/89 67884

The present invention is further defined in the following EXAMPLES, in which all parts and percentages are by weight and degrees are Celsius, unless otherwise stated. It should be understood that these EXAMPLES, while indicating preferred embodiments of the invention, are given by way of illustration only. From the above discussion and these EXAMPLES, one skilled in the art can ascertain the essential characteristics of this invention, and without departing from the spirit and scope thereof, can make various changes and modifications of the invention to adapt it to various usages and

conditions. Further, the present invention is not to be limited in scope by the biological materials deposited, since the deposited materials are intended to provide illustrations of starting materials from which many embodiments of the invention may be derived. All such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

#### EXAMPLE 1

Identification, Isolation and Modification of the Promoter and 3' Downstream Regions of the 21.14 Corn 2-1 Gene

#### Growth and Chemical Treatment of Plants

Missouri 17 corn seeds were surface sterilized by soaking them in a solution of 10% commercial bleach and 0.1% sodium dodecylsulfate (SDS) for 30 minutes. Seeds were then rinsed thoroughly in a

buchner funnel with sterile distilled water and prepared for germination by placing them onto 5-6 layers of moist sterile paper towels in a 8" x 10" glass baking tray. The tray was covered with aluminum foil and placed in the dark in a 30°C incubator for 48-72 hours to allow the seeds to germinate. After germination, seedlings were grown hydroponically in an apparatus consisting of a sheet of 8 mesh stainless steel wire gauze suspended over the top of a 2 liter glass beaker filled with sterile half strength Hoagland's solution (referred to 0.5X Hoagland's) so that the roots extended through the mesh and into the media. The hydroponic apparatus was aerated by introducing humidified air into the bottom of the beaker with a gas diffusing stone commonly used in tropical fish aquariums. The apparatus was covered with a loose-fitting sheet of aluminum foil and placed in a reach-in growth chamber illuminated by both fluorescent and incandescent lamps at an intensity of 4400 lux. Seedlings were grown at 28°C, 75% relative humidity using a 16 hour day/8 hour night cycle. After two days, the foil was removed and plants were grown for an additional 5-6 days. Any 0.5X Hoagland's lost to evaporation was replenished every 2-3 days. On the tenth day, plants were transferred into either fresh 0.5X Hoagland's for untreated plants, 0.5X Hoagland's containing 0.2 g/liter of 2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide for chemically treated control plants, or 0.5X Hoagland's containing 0.2 g/liter of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide for chemically treated plants. Plants were then allowed to grow for six additional hours prior to harvest.

Roots were harvested from hydroponically grown plants by removing the wire mesh from the beakers with the corn plants still intact. The roots were cut from the plants just below where they were immersed in growth media and 10-15 g portions of root tissue were wrapped in aluminum foil and immersed in liquid nitrogen. Frozen tissue was transferred from liquid N<sub>2</sub> to a -80°C freezer where it was stored for up to one year before use.

#### Isolation of Total Cellular RNA From Root Tissue

Guanidine thiocyanate reagent was prepared by dissolving the contents of a 100 g bottle of guanidine thiocyanate (Kodak Laboratory and Specialty Chemicals, CAT # 705) in 80 ml of water and adding 10.6 ml 1 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.6 and 10.6 ml 200 mM Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA, pH 7.6. The solution was stirred until the contents of the bottle were dissolved and 4.24 g of sodium lauryl sarcosinate and 2.1 ml β-mercaptoethanol were added. The volume of the solution was adjusted to 212 ml with sterile H<sub>2</sub>O and it was filtered twice through disposable 0.2 μm sterile filtration units. The guanidine thiocyanate reagent was stored at 4°C in the dark until used.

Frozen root tissue samples were removed from the -80°C freezer and transferred to liquid nitrogen. Once cooled to liquid N<sub>2</sub> temperature, 10-15g of tissue was transferred to a mortar and pestle that had been pre-cooled with liquid nitrogen and the tissue was ground to a fine powder. The powdered tissue was then transferred to a 150 ml Corex® centrifuge bottle containing five volumes (v/w) of ice cold guanidine thiocyanate reagent, 0.5 ml of CHCl<sub>3</sub>, 0.2 ml n-octanol, 1 drop pourite

---

(American Scientific Products, McGaw Park, IL 60085, CAT # B 1162-1), and 2.5 ml vanadyl ribonucleoside complex (Bethesda Research Laboratories, Gaithersburg, MD 20877, CAT # 5522SA). The tissue was then ground further by vigorous homogenization with a PT-10/35 polytron (Brinkmann Instruments) for one minute at maximum speed. The crude tissue extract was then centrifuged at 27,000g for 10 minutes at 4°C. The supernatant was decanted into a graduated cylinder and 1 g of CsCl was added for each 2.5 ml of supernatant. The solution was then centrifuged at 36,000g for 10 minutes at 4°C and the resulting supernatant was layered over 2 ml pads of 5.7 M CsCl (in 100 mM EDTA pH 7.6) in 9/16" x 3-1/2" polyallomar ultracentrifuge tubes. The resulting ~~step gradient was centrifuged at 35,000 rpm for 15 -~~ 20 hr at 10°C using a Beckman SW41Ti rotor or equivalent. Following ultracentrifugation, the supernatant was carefully removed by aspiration and the tubes were inverted and allowed to drain well. With the tubes still inverted, the tops of the tubes were cut off using a razor blade and discarded, saving only the bottom 1.5 cm containing the RNA pellets. The sides were carefully wiped clean with a laboratory tissue wipe and the pellets were dissolved in 0.2 ml of TES buffer (10 mM TRIS-Cl pH 7.4, 5 mM EDTA, 1% SDS) and transferred to a 15 ml Corex® centrifuge tube. The bottom of each polyallomar tube was rinsed with a second 0.2 ml aliquot of TES and then the two aliquots were combined. The RNA was combined with an equal volume of chloroform:n-butanol (4:1 v/v) and vortexed briefly. The resulting emulsion was centrifuged at 8,000g for 5 min. at 20°C or at high speed in a clinical table-top centrifuge

---

for 10 minutes. The aqueous layer was transferred to a fresh 15 ml Corex® centrifuge tube, the organic phase was back-extracted with an equal volume of TES, and the two aqueous layers were pooled. RNA was precipitated at -20°C for at least 2 hr after adding a tenth volume of 3.0 M sodium acetate pH 6.0 and two volumes of ethanol. The RNA was recovered by centrifugation at 10,000g for 20 min. at 4°C. The supernatant layer was gently aspirated off and the RNA was dissolved in 0.5 ml of either sterile water or 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.6. A small aliquot was diluted 100 fold with water and the  $A_{260}$  of this dilution was measured to determine RNA concentration.

#### Isolation of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA

Poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was purified from 5 mg of total cellular RNA preparations by thermoelution from poly-U-Sephadex®. All buffers were sterilized by autoclaving prior to use. Total RNA was diluted to less than 500 µg/ml with low salt poly-U buffer (20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA and 0.1% SDS). The RNA was denatured by heating at 65°C for 5 minutes followed by rapid cooling on ice for 5 minutes. NaCl was added to a final concentration of 150 mM, and this solution was loaded onto a water jacketed column (Bio-Rad, 1414 Harbour Way South, Richmond, CA 94804, CAT # 737-2231) containing 2 g of poly U-Sephadex (Bethesda Research Laboratories, CAT # 5941SB) that had been equilibrated with high salt poly U buffer (20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA, 0.1% SDS and 150 mM NaCl). The column was maintained at a temperature of 25-30°C with a circulating water bath. The column was then washed once with 6-7 ml of high salt poly-U buffer. The running temperature of the column was

---

increased to 40°C and it was washed again with 6-7 ml  
of high salt poly-U buffer. Seven ml of low salt  
5 poly-U buffer was then added to the column and the  
temperature was raised to 60°C. After waiting 5  
minutes for the temperature of both the column and  
low salt poly-U buffer to equilibrate, poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA  
was eluted and collected in 0.5 ml fractions.  
10 Fractions containing RNA (determined by measuring the  
A<sub>260</sub> of a small aliquot from each fraction) were  
pooled and ethanol precipitated as described  
earlier. RNA was re-precipitated as above but with  
potassium acetate rather than sodium acetate,  
15 resuspended in water at a concentration of 1 mg/ml  
and stored at -80°C.

---

#### Construction of cDNA Libraries

CDNA was synthesized from 5 µg of  
20 N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide treated  
poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA using a cDNA synthesis kit (Amersham  
Corporation, CAT # RPN 1256). The manufacturer's  
recommended protocol was followed without  
modification. The mass of double-stranded (ds) cDNA  
25 synthesized was calculated from the amount of [ $\alpha$ 32P]  
dCTP incorporated during the first and second strand  
synthesis reactions. The average size of the cDNA  
synthesized was then estimated from its mobility  
during electrophoresis in alkaline agarose gels. The  
30 average number of 5' ends/ug of cDNA was then  
calculated. The double-stranded cDNA was ethanol  
precipitated and was recovered by centrifugation for  
10 minutes at 4°C. The DNA pellet was briefly dried  
under vacuum and dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O. 250 uCi of [<sup>3</sup>H]  
35 dCTP in 50% ethanol was added to a 1.5 ml microfuge  
tube and dried in vacuo. One microgram of ds cDNA in

a volume of 7  $\mu$ l was transferred into this tube,  
followed by 25  $\mu$ l of 2X tailing buffer (2.5 mM  
5  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol, 100 mg/ml BSA, 3.5 mM  $\text{MnCl}_2$  and  
135 mM potassium cacodylate, pH 7.0). Ten units of  
terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase was added and  
the tube was incubated at 30°C for 21 minutes. The  
tailing reaction was stopped by addition of EDTA to a  
10 final concentration of 20 mM and the tube was placed  
on ice. The C-tailed reaction products were  
extracted once with an equal volume of  
phenol:chloroform (1:v/v) and purified by spun-column  
chromatography. Spun column chromatography was  
15 performed by plugging the bottom of a 1 ml disposable  
syringe with sterile glass wool and filling it with  
Sephadex® G-50 that was equilibrated in STE buffer  
(TE, pH 8.0 containing 100 mM NaCl). The syringe was  
inserted into a de-capped 1.5 ml microfuge tube  
20 placed in the bottom of 15 ml Corex® centrifuge  
tube. The column was centrifuged at 1600g for 4  
minutes in a bench top clinical centrifuge.  
Additional Sephadex® G-50 was added and the column  
was spun again. This process was repeated until a  
25 packed bed volume of 0.9 ml was obtained. Two rinses  
of the column were conducted with 0.1 ml of STE  
buffer and the syringe was centrifuged as above  
between each rinse. DNA samples were loaded onto the  
column in a volume of 0.1 ml in STE buffer and the  
30 column was centrifuged in a decapped microfuge tube  
as described above. The DNA was recovered by  
collecting the effluent in a microfuge tube and  
storing it at -20°C. The average number of dC  
residues added per 3' end of cDNA was then calculated  
35 from the % incorporation of the [ $^3\text{H}$ ] dCTP into the  
cDNA.

---

Equilimolar amounts C-tailed ds cDNA and

5 dG-tailed pBR322 vector DNA (New England Nuclear  
Research Products, 549 Albany St., Boston, MA 02118  
CAT #NEE-118) were mixed together in 0.1 M NaCl, 10  
mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8, and 1 mM EDTA in volume of less  
10 than 10  $\mu$ l. The DNA in the mixture was annealed by  
first heating it to 70°C for 10 minutes in a water  
bath. The bath was then turned off and the mixture  
was allowed to slowly cool to room temperature. The  
mixture was then moved to a cold room and slow-cooled  
to 4°C. Small aliquots of annealed DNA were used to  
15 transform competent *E. coli* HB101. Competent cells  
were prepared by diluting 0.1 ml of an overnight  
culture of HB101 grown in LB broth into 50 ml of the  
same media. This fresh culture was grown at 37°C  
with shaking until it reached an  $A_{650}$  of 0.2-0.5.

---

20 Cells were then harvested by centrifugation at 2500g  
for 5 minutes at 4°C, resuspended in 25 ml of 0.25 M  
CaCl<sub>2</sub> and kept on ice for 20 minutes. Cells were  
recovered by centrifugation as above, resuspended in  
0.5 ml of 0.1 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, stored on ice and used within  
24 hours. One hundred microliter aliquots of these  
25 competent cells were placed into sterile 4 ml  
polypropylenetubes, mixed with aliquots of the  
annealing reaction from above, and the transformation  
mixture was incubated on ice for 15 minutes. The  
cells were then heat shocked for 5 minutes in a 37°C  
30 water bath without shaking. The cells were returned  
to the ice for 2 minutes before addition of 2 ml of  
LB medium. The cells were then grown for one hour  
at 37°C with shaking and aliquots of the  
transformation mixture were plated on LB plates which  
35 contained 12.5  $\mu$ g/ml tetracycline (tet). Plates were  
then incubated at 37°C overnight.



Isolation of 2-1 cDNA clonesAntibiotic resistant colonies resulting from

5 the transformation were picked and arrayed onto 150  
mm LB agar plates containing 12.5 µg/ml tet.  
Colonies were grown up and transferred to 140 mm  
nitrocellulose filters by layering pre-wetted filters  
(accomplished by layering dry filters on fresh LB  
10 plates containing 12.5 µg/ml tet) onto each plate.  
The transferred colonies were grown up as above and  
these filters were referred to as the master filters  
of the cDNA library.

Two replica nitrocellulose filters were made of  
15 each master filter. To accomplish this,  
nitrocellulose filters were first prewetted as  
above. Individual wetted filters were then laid on  
top of a master filter and the pair of filters were  
placed between several sheets of dry 3MM paper. This  
20 sandwich was placed between two glass plates that  
were then pressed together to transfer bacteria  
from the master filter to the replica. The filters  
were then separated and the replica was placed on a  
fresh LB/tet plate. This process was repeated until  
25 two replicas of each master filter had been made.  
Master filters were returned to fresh plates and  
stored at 4°C.

Replica filters were grown at 37°C until  
colonies reached 1-2 mm in diameter and then filters  
30 were transferred onto LB plates containing 200 µg/ml  
chloramphenicol. The plates were incubated  
overnight at 37°C. The next morning, bacteria on the  
filters were lysed and their DNA was fixed to the  
filters in situ. To lyse bacteria, filters were  
35 removed from the agar plates and placed colony side  
up for three minutes in a glass tray containing 3

5 sheets of Whatman 3MM paper that had been saturated  
with 10 % SDS. Filters were then transferred for 5  
minutes to a tray containing 3 sheets of Whatman 3MM  
paper saturated with 0.5 N NaOH, 1.5 M NaCl, followed  
by transfer to a tray containing 3MM paper saturated  
with 1 M Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 1.5 M NaCl for 6 minutes.  
The filters were air dried for one hour and baked at  
10 70°C for 2 hours in vacuo.

Replica copies of the cDNA library were  
differentially screened for clones representing mRNAs  
whose abundance rise following N-(aminocarbonyl)-  
2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide treatment. To accomplish  
15 this, one replica of each master filter was  
hybridized with a <sup>32</sup>P-labeled single-stranded cDNA  
probe made by reverse transcribing poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from  
~~untreated corn roots, while the other replica filter~~  
was hybridized with a <sup>32</sup>p single-stranded cDNA probe  
20 made by reverse transcribing poly (A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated  
corn roots. Probes were synthesized from 5 µg of  
each poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA by performing first strand cDNA  
synthesis using the Amersham cDNA synthesis kit.  
25 First strand reactions were terminated by addition of  
EDTA to 20 mM, and then NaOH was added to a final  
concentration of 0.4 M to hydrolyze RNA. After RNA  
hydrolysis had been carried out for 6 hours at 22°C,  
the pH of the cDNA solution was adjusted to  
30 neutrality with HCl and the first strand reactions  
were applied to a 1 cm X 10 cm Sephadex® G-100 column  
that was equilibrated with 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 20  
mM NaCl, 0.2% SDS. Radioactive material eluting in  
the void volume was pooled and the DNA was ethanol  
35 precipitated. Labeled DNA was collected by  
centrifugation at 14,000g for 20 minutes at 4°C. The

pellet was dried in vacuo and the DNA was resuspended  
in a small volume TE pH 8.0. The radioactivity

5 incorporated into the probe was determined by  
counting a 1  $\mu$ l aliquot in a liquid scintillation  
counter using 5 ml of scintillation fluid.

Replica filters were divided into two sets of  
filters such that each set represented one copy of  
10 the cDNA library. Pairs of filters from each set  
were placed in heat-sealable bags with the colony  
sides facing outward. Each bag was filled with 70 ml  
of hybridization buffer, sealed, and incubated  
overnight at 65°C in a water bath. Hybridization  
15 buffer consists of 6X SSC (1X SSC is 0.15 M NaCl,  
0.015 M trisodium citrate, pH 7.0), 2X Denhardt's  
(Denhardt's is 0.02% bovine serum albumin (BSA),  
0.02% polyvinyl pyrrolidone, 0.02% Ficoll Type 400  
(MWr 400,000), 0.5 % SDS, 50 mM sodium phosphate pH  
20 6.8, 2 mM EDTA and 100  $\mu$ g/ml denatured calf thymus  
DNA.

Screening of the library was accomplished by  
discarding the hybridization buffer in each bag and  
replacing it with 30 ml of hybridization buffer  
25 containing  $5 \times 10^6$  cpm/ml of probe made from poly(A)<sup>+</sup>  
RNA purified from corn root tissue which had been  
treated with N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
benzenesulfonamide for six hours in the hydroponic  
system. The filters representing the second copy of  
30 the library was hybridized in the same manner with  $5 \times 10^6$   
cpm/ml of probe made from poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA isolated  
from roots of plants that had not been treated. The  
filters were hybridized at 65°C for a minimum of 48  
hours. Filters were then removed from the bags and  
35 washed twice for 15 minutes at room temperature with  
2X SSC, 1 mM EDTA, 0.2% SDS and 1 mM sodium

pyrophosphate, once at 65°C with a 0.5 X SSC and 0.1%  
SDS for one hour, and once for thirty minutes at 65°C  
5 with 0.2 X SSC and 0.1% SDS. Filters were air-dried  
briefly and exposed to Kodak XAR-5 film at -80°C for  
approximately 36 hours using a single Du Pont  
Lightning Plus intensifying screen. Autoradiograms  
of the filters were developed using a Kodak automated  
10 film processor. Any colony displaying a stronger  
hybridization signal with the probe made using RNA  
from N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-  
treated plants than with the probe made using RNA  
from untreated RNA was deemed a positive clone in the  
15 differential screen and selected for further analysis.

One colony from the differential screen,  
designated 2-1, was chosen as a potential positive  
~~clone and was chosen for further analysis.~~ Plasmid  
DNA was prepared from the 2-1 colony using a small  
20 scale plasmid DNA isolation procedure. This was  
accomplished by inoculating 5 ml of LB medium  
containing the appropriate antibiotic (tet) with the  
single bacterial colony. After overnight incubation  
at 37°C with vigorous shaking, 1.5 ml of the culture  
25 was poured into a microcentrifuge tube. The tube was  
centrifuged for 20 seconds in a microcentrifuge and  
the medium was removed by aspiration leaving the  
bacterial pellet as dry as possible. An additional  
1.5 ml of culture was added to the tube and the above  
30 steps were repeated. The pellet was resuspended in  
100 µl of an ice-cold solution of GTE buffer (50 mM  
glucose, 10 mM EDTA, 25 mM TRIS-HCl, pH 8.0) with 4  
mg/ml lysozyme (added to the solution just before  
use) with vortexing. After 5 minutes at room  
35 temperature, 200 µl of a freshly prepared solution of  
lysis buffer (0.2 N NaOH and 1% SDS) was added to the

tube and the contents were mixed by inverting the tube rapidly two or three times. The tube was placed

5 on ice for 5 minutes, followed by addition of 150  $\mu$ l  
of an ice-cold solution of potassium acetate pH 4.8  
(made by adding 11.5 ml of glacial acetic acid and  
28.5 ml of H<sub>2</sub>O to 60 ml of 5 M potassium acetate).  
The contents were mixed by inverting the tube sharply  
10 several times. After 5 minutes on ice, the tube was  
centrifuged for 5 minutes in a microcentrifuge at  
4°C. The supernatant was transferred to a fresh tube  
and an equal volume of phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v)  
was added with mixing. The resulting emulsion was  
15 centrifuged for 2 minutes in a microcentrifuge and  
the supernatant was transferred to a fresh tube. Two  
volumes of ethanol were added and the contents of the  
tube were mixed well. After 2 minutes at room

temperature, DNA was collected by centrifugation for  
20 5 minutes in a microcentrifuge. The supernatant was  
discarded and the tube was stood in an inverted  
position on a paper towel to allow all of the fluid  
to drain away. The pellet was washed with 250  $\mu$ l of  
70% ethanol and the tube was then recentrifuged. The  
25 supernatant was discarded and the pellet was dried  
briefly in vacuo. Crude plasmid DNA was dissolved in  
50  $\mu$ l of TE pH 8.0. The plasmid contained within  
clone In 2-1 was designated pIn 2-1.

An aliquot of the plasmid preparation was  
30 labelled by nick- translation using a commercial kit  
(Bethesda Research Laboratories, CAT# 8160SB)  
following the manufacturer's suggested protocol. The  
labeled DNA was purified from the unincorporated  
nucleotides by spun column chromatography.

35 An RNA slot blot procedure was used to confirm  
that the putative positive clon isolated during the

screening of the cDNA library represented an mRNA

---

5 that was strongly induced by N-(aminocarbonyl)-  
2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide. A nitrocellulose filter  
(Schlicher and Schull BA-85) was wetted by soaking it  
twice for 10 minutes in water, followed by a 10  
minute soak in 1 M ammonium acetate. The filter was  
then placed into a Slot Blot apparatus (Schleicher  
10 and Schuell, Inc., Keene, NH 03431, CAT #  
SRC072/0). Multiple 2.5 µg samples of total RNA from  
untreated corn roots, roots treated with  
2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide, and roots treated with  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide were  
15 diluted to a final volume of 80 µl with sterile  
water. Forty µl of denaturation buffer (30%  
formaldehyde, 100 mM sodium phosphate pH 6.8) were  
~~added to each sample and all samples were then~~

---

20 incubated at 65°C for 20-30 minutes and quick-cooled  
in an ice slurry for 5 minutes. Thirty µl of 4 M  
ammonium acetate were added to each sample and the  
150 µl samples were added to slots in the blotting  
cell with the aid of a 10-15 mm Hg vacuum. The  
filter was removed from the blotting cell, air dried  
25 and baked for 2 hours at 70°C in vacuo.

The filter was cut into six pieces such that  
each piece had one slot containing RNA from each of  
the three treatments described above. One of the  
filter pieces was incubated with 10 ml of  
30 prehybridization buffer (50% deionized formamide, 5X  
SSC, 5X Denhardt's, 100 µg/ml denatured calf thymus  
DNA, 20 µg/ml homopoly(A), 40 mM sodium phosphate pH  
6.8 and 0.5% BSA) in a heat-sealable bag for 6 hours  
at 42°C with occasional mixing. The filter piece was  
35 then hybridized with nick-translated pIn 2-1. This  
was performed by discarding the prehybridization

solution from the bag and replacing it with 2.5 ml of hybridization buffer (50% deionized formamide, 5X

5 SSC, 100 µg/ml denatured calf thymus DNA, 20 µg/ml homopoly(A) and 40 mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.8) containing  $1.25 \times 10^7$  cpm of nick translated 2-1 plasmid described above. Nick-translated plasmid was denatured by boiling for 10 minutes followed by  
10 quick-cooling on ice. The filter was then hybridized overnight at 42°C with occasional mixing.

The filter was removed from the bag and washed twice at room temperature for 10-15 minutes on a rocking shaker with 2X SSC, 1 mM EDTA, 20 mM sodium  
15 phosphate pH 6.8, 1 mM sodium pyrophosphate and 0.5% SDS and twice for 30 minutes at 65°C with 0.1X SSC and 0.5% SDS. The filter was briefly air-dried, wrapped in polyethylene food wrap and subjected to autoradiography overnight using Kodak XAR-5 film and  
20 a single Du Pont Lightning Plus intensifying screen.

The plasmid designated pIn 2-1 strongly hybridized to root RNA from N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated plants, and hybridized extremely weakly, if at all, to RNA from  
25 both untreated plants and 2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide-treated plants. By these criteria, cDNA clone 2-1 was confirmed as representing an mRNA induced by N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide.

30 Plasmid pIn 2-1 was used as a probe in a northern analysis to determine the size of its corresponding mRNA. Two and a half µg of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from both untreated and N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated corn roots and 2.5  
35 µg of Brome mosaic virus RNA (used as RNA molecular weight markers) were each placed in separate 1.5 ml

microfuge tubes, evaporated to dryness and taken up  
in 8  $\mu$ l of Northern sample buffer (25% deionized  
5 formamide, 3% formaldehyde, 5 mM Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA and 20 mM  
sodium phosphate pH 6.8). The RNA was incubated  
15-20 minutes at 65°C, quick-cooled on ice, and 1  $\mu$ l  
of northern loading buffer (5 mM sodium phosphate, pH  
6.8, 50% glycerol and 0.2% bromophenol blue) was  
10 added to each tube. RNA samples were then loaded  
into 10 mm X 1 mm slots of a 1.5% agarose gel  
prepared in 20 mM sodium phosphate pH 6.8, 3%  
formaldehyde, and the RNA was subjected to overnight  
electrophoresis at 36-48 volts at room temperature in  
15 10 mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.8, 3 % formaldehyde.

The lanes containing BMV molecular weight  
markers were cut from the gel with a razor blade and  
the remainder of the gel was blotted to a nylon  
membrane in a chemical fume hood essentially as  
20 described by Thomas, P. S., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.  
USA, 77:520-5205 (1980). The agarose gel was  
inverted on a glass plate covered with two sheets of  
Whatman 3MM paper that had been saturated with 20X  
SSC. The glass plate was place over the top of a  
25 baking dish filled with 20X SSC such that the ends of  
the 3MM paper extended over the edge of the glass  
plate and into 20X SSC in the dish. A sheet of  
Zeta-Probe nylon membrane (Bio-Rad Laboratories) was  
cut 0.5 cm larger than the gel, prewet in water, then  
30 soaked for several minutes in 20X SSC. The membrane  
was laid on top of the gel and covered with a sheet  
of Whatman 541 paper soaked in 20X SSC followed by  
and several sheets of 3MM paper soaked in 20X SSC. A  
10 cm stack of paper towels was then placed on top of  
35 the 3 MM sheets to draw buffer through the gel, and  
RNA in the gel was transferred to the membrane



overnight at room temperature. The resulting RNA blot was then removed from the top of the gel after marking the positions of the sample wells of the gel relative to the membrane. The filter was air-dried for one hour and then baked for 2 hours at 70°C in vacuo.

The RNA molecular weight markers were stained in 100 mM NaCl, 1 µg/ml of EtBr for 1-2 hours followed by destaining with shaking in 100 mM ammonium acetate, 10 mM β-mercaptoethanol for 2-3 hours. The positions of the RNA markers were recorded by photographing the gel on an ultraviolet transilluminator. The migration distances of each RNA molecular weight marker was plotted against the log of its molecular weight to establish a standard curve. This standard curve was used to estimate the size of the 2-1 mRNA by its position in the same agarose gel.

The RNA blot was prehybridized in Northern prehybridization buffer (50% deionized formamide, 5X SSC, 5X Denhardt's, 100 µg/ml boiled and sonicated calf thymus DNA, 20 µg/ml homopoly A, 40 mM sodium phosphate pH 6.8 and 0.5% BSA) using 200 µl of buffer per cm<sup>2</sup> of blot in a heat-sealed bag. Prehybridization was carried out for 6 hours at 42°C with occasional mixing. The plasmid pIn 2-1 was nick-translated using a nick-translation kit as described above to a specific activity of  $5.9 \times 10^8$  cpm/µg of DNA. Prehybridization buffer was discarded and replaced with hybridization buffer (50% deionized formamide, 5X SSC, 100 µg/ml denatured calf thymus DNA, 20 µg/ml homopoly(A) and 40 mM sodium phosphate, pH.6.8) containing  $2 \times 10^5$  cpm/ml of denatured, nick-translated pIn 2-1, using 100 µl of buffer/cm<sup>2</sup> of filter.

The blot was hybridized for 24 hours at 42°C with occasional mixing then washed twice at room temperature for 10-15 minutes on a rocker with 2X SSC, 5 mM Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA, 25 mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.8, 1.5 mM sodium pyrophosphate and 0.5% SDS. This was followed by two washes for 30 minutes each with 0.1X SSC and 0.5% SDS at 64°C. The filter was air-dried, wrapped in polyethylene food wrap and exposed overnight to Kodak XAR-5 film at -80°C using a single Du Pont Lightning Plus intensifying screen.

The Northern blot results were consistent with those obtained in the slot blot experiment. No hybridization was seen with untreated corn root RNA, while a single intense hybridization signal to an 850-900 nucleotide (nt) mRNA was seen with N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated RNA.

The size of the pIn 2-1 cDNA insert was analyzed by digesting the plasmid to completion with Pst I and subjecting the digestion products to agarose gel electrophoresis. The results showed that pIn 2-1 insert was a single 450 bp Pst I fragment. The pIn 2-1 insert not a full length copy of the message since Northern analysis indicated a 2-1 mRNA size of 850-900 nt. However, the pIn 2-1 insert was sufficiently large to use it as a probe for genomic clone isolations. A full-length cDNA clone was still needed to determine the boundaries of the structural and regulatory regions of the 2-1 gene(s).

A new cDNA library was made from RNA isolated from N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated corn roots using a procedure designed to maximize the probability of obtaining full length cDNA clones. First strand synthesis was performed in a 100 µl reaction containing 50 µg/ml of poly(A)<sup>+</sup>

- RNA, 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.3 at 42°C, 45 mM KCl, 0.5 mM dATP, dGTP and dTTP, ~~0.2 mM dCTP~~, 5 mM DTT, 7.5
- 
- 5     $\mu$ g/ml oligo (dT)<sub>12-18</sub>, 400 units/ml placental  
ribonuclease inhibitor, 7.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 4 mM sodium  
pyrophosphate, 0.4 mCi/ml [ $\alpha$ <sup>32</sup>P] dCTP and 560 U/ml  
reverse transcriptase. The reaction was incubated at  
10    room temperature for 5 minutes and then transferred  
to 42°C for 45 minutes. The single strand cDNA was  
extracted sequentially with equal volumes of phenol,  
phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and chloroform followed  
by ethanol precipitation in the presence of ammonium  
acetate.
- 15    The second strand was synthesized from 1  $\mu$ g of  
first strand cDNA in a reaction containing 20 mM  
Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 100 mM  
KCl, 50 mg/ml BSA, 50  $\mu$ M dNTPs, 0.1 mCi/ml [ $\alpha$ <sup>32</sup>P]  
~~dCTP~~, 230 U/ml DNA polymerase I and 8.5 U/ml RNase
- 
- 20    H. The reaction mixture was incubated for one hour  
at 12°C and one hour at 20°C. The products of the  
second strand reaction were size fractionated on a  
1.0 x 15 cm Bio-Gel® A-50m (Bio-Rad Laboratories)  
column equilibrated and eluted with 0.3 M sodium  
25    acetate in TE, pH 8.0. Fractions eluted from the  
column were collected and small aliquots of every  
second fraction were analyzed for cDNA size  
distribution by electrophoresis in a 1.2 % alkaline  
agarose gel. <sup>32</sup>P end-labeled Hind III digestion  
30    fragments of pUC18, pBR322 and SV40 were run in the  
gel as size markers. After electrophoresis, the DNA  
was fixed in the gel by soaking it in 15% TCA for  
10-15 minutes. Excess liquid was removed from the  
gel by blotting to a stack of stacking weighted paper  
35    towels placed over the gel for 1-2 hours and the gel

was then wrapped in polyethylene wrap and exposed to  
x-ray film. Column fractions containing cDNA greater  
5 than 500 bp in length were pooled, ethanol  
precipitated twice, and dissolved in 8.5 µl of water.  
Approximately 1-1.5 µg of cDNA was methylated  
at internal EcoRI sites by incubating it in 25 mM  
Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 1 mM EDTA, 2.5 mM DTT, 10 µM  
10 S-adenosylmethionine with 20 U of Eco RI methylase  
per microgram of cDNA at 37°C for 30 minutes. The  
methylase was inactivated by heating at 65°C for 10  
minutes and the DNA was extracted with  
phenol:chloroform (1:1) and precipitated with ethanol.  
15 Eco RI linkers were were ligated to the cDNA by  
incubation of 2 µg of ds cDNA with 7.5 µg of  
phosphorylated linkers in 66 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 5  
mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM DTT, 1 mM ATP and 20 units of T4 DNA  
ligase (New England Biolabs, Inc., Beverly, MA 01915,  
20 CAT # 202). The reaction was incubated overnight at  
15°C. The products of the linker ligation reaction  
were digested to completion with 500 units of Eco RI  
for 4 hours at 37°C. The Eco RI digestion mixture  
was applied to a 1 X 10 cm Bio-Gel® A 50m column and  
25 eluted with 0.3 M sodium acetate in TE, pH 8.0 to  
separate the cDNA from excess linkers and size  
fractionate the cDNA. Fractions were analyzed by  
alkaline agarose gel electrophoresis as described  
above and fractions containing cDNA greater than 600  
30 bp were pooled and ethanol precipitated. The cDNA  
was resuspended in 100 µl of TE pH 8.0. The mass of  
cDNA was estimated by counting an aliquot of the the  
cDNA using the known specific activity of <sup>32</sup>P dCTP  
used in the cDNA synthesis reactions. Aliquots of  
35 the cDNA were then ligated to Eco RI digested

and dephosphorylated lambda  $\lambda$ gt 11 arms (Stratagene,  
11099 North Torrey Pines Rd., LaJolla, CA 92037, CAT  
5 #200211) using ligation conditions described above.  
The ligation products were packaged with Gigapack  
Plus extracts (Stratagene) following the  
manufacturer's recommended protocol. The titer of  
the resulting phage library was determined using  
10 *E. coli* Y1090 as a host.

#### Screening of $\lambda$ gt 11 Library

A 1.5 ml aliquot of an exponentially growing  
culture of *E. coli* Y1090 grown in NZC broth were  
15 diluted with 0.6 ml of SM buffer (0.01% gelatin, 50  
mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 5.8 g/l NaCl, 2g/l  $MgSO_4$ ) and 2.1  
ml of 10 mM  $MgCl_2$ , 10 mM  $CaCl_2$  and infected with  $4 \times 10^5$   
pfu of the phage cDNA library for 15 minutes at  
37°C. Infected cultures were then mixed with 10 ml  
20 of NZC broth containing 1 % agarose at 55°C and  
spread on plates containing NZC broth + 1.5 %  
bacto-agar in 150 mm petri dishes. Plates were  
incubated at 37°C overnight and then stored at 4°C.  
These plates were referred to as the master phage  
25 cDNA library.

Pre-cut 82 mm HAHY nitrocellulose filters  
(Millipore) were wetted in  $H_2O$ , soaked briefly in 1 M  
NaCl and blotted dry on paper towels. Multiple plate  
lifts were made by placing wetted nitrocellulose  
30 filters on top of each chilled master plate of the  
phage cDNA library for 30 to 90 seconds. Filters  
were keyed to the plate by asymmetrical stabbing a 20  
ga syringe needle containing india ink through the  
filter and into the agar plate. The filters were  
35 then removed and phage DNA was fixed to the filters  
using the same procedure described above for lysis of  
bacterial colonies. The filters were then air-dried

for 30-60 minutes and baked for 2 hours at 70°C

~~in vacuo.~~ Pairs of filters were placed in

5 heat-sealed bags with the plaque sides oriented  
outwards and prehybridized with 6X SSC, 25 mM sodium  
phosphate pH 6.8, 1 mM EDTA, 1 % SDS and 100 µg/ml  
sheared and denatured calf thymus DNA for 6-7 hours  
at 65°C with occasional mixing.

10 Plasmid pIn 2-1 was nick-translated as  
described above to a specific activity of  $2.5 \times 10^8$   
cpm/µg of DNA, and purified by spun-column  
chromatography using Sephadex® G-50. Prehybrid-  
ization buffer was removed from the bags containing  
15 the replicas of the phage library and replaced with  
20 ml of the same buffer containing  $1.5 \times 10^6$  cpm of  
denatured pIn 2-1 probe per ml of hybridization  
solution. Filters were hybridized at 65°C overnight

with occasional mixing. Filters were removed from  
20 the bags, washed twice at room temperature for 15  
minutes with 2X SSC, 0.5% SDS, and twice at 65°C for  
30 minutes with 0.1X SSC, 0.1% SDS buffer. The  
filters were briefly air dried, wrapped in  
polyethylene wrap and exposed to Kodak X-OMAT XAR-5  
25 film at -80°C overnight using a single Du Pont  
Lightning Plus intensifying screen.

Plaques hybridizing with the pIn 2-1 probe were  
picked from the master plates. Stocks of these  
hybridizing phage were made by removing agarose plugs  
30 from the plates containing appropriate plaques,  
placing them in numbered 1.5 ml microfuge tubes  
containing 1 ml of SM buffer with 1 drop of  
chloroform and allowing the phage to diffuse out of  
the plugs overnight at 4°C. Plaque purification was  
35 performed on each phage by serially diluting the  
phage stocks, infecting 100 µl of an overnight

culture *E. coli* Y1090 with 100 µl aliquots of the dilutions and growing them on NZC plates as described

5 above. Lifts of these plates were made and hybridized with a labelled  $^{32}\text{P}$  pIn 2-1 cDNA as previously described. Hybridizing plaques were repeatedly subjected to this procedure until all  
10 plaques on a given plate hybridized with the 2-1 cDNA probe.

Small scale phage DNA preparations of the  $\lambda$ 2-1 cDNA clones were made using the procedure in Maniatis et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N. Y.,  
15 (1982). The phage DNAs were digested to completion with EcoRI and analyzed by electrophoresis in a 1 % agarose gel. Results of this analysis showed one phage clone, designated 2-1.12, harbored a 900 bp insert. The insert contained a single internal Eco

20 RI site that divided it into a 300 bp and a 600 bp fragment when digested with Eco RI. This insert was of sufficient size to be a full length copy of the 2-1 mRNA. Restriction mapping of the pIn 2-1 and  $\lambda$ 2-1.12 cDNAs insert showed that  $\lambda$ 2-1.12 contained a  
25 complete copy of the pIn 2-1 cDNA and that all missing 2-1 RNA sequences were probably present in  $\lambda$ 2-1.12.

The 600 bp Eco RI fragment from  $\lambda$ 2-1.12 was subcloned into the plasmid vector pUC18. To  
30 accomplish this, pUC18 DNA was digested to completion with Eco RI. After digestion, a one-tenth volume of 1 M Tris-HCl pH 8.4 was added directly to the tube. Calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (CIAP) was then added using 0.5 units per microgram of DNA. The  
35 dephosphorylation reaction was performed at 55°C for 30 minutes. CIAP was inactivated by sequential

extractions of the DNA with equal volumes of phenol,  
phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and chloroform. The DNA  
5 was then precipitated with ethanol in the presence of  
0.25 M sodium acetate pH 6.0, collected by  
centrifugation and redissolved in TE, pH 8.0.  
λ2-1.12 DNA was digested to completion with  
Eco RI, and equimolar aliquots of dephosphorylated,  
10 Eco RI digested pUC18 DNA and Eco RI digested λ2-1.12  
DNA were ligated together overnight at 16°C using  
ligation conditions described earlier. An aliquot of  
the ligation mixture was used to transform frozen  
competent *E. coli* HB101 cells (Bethesda Research  
15 Laboratories). Transformation of competent cells was  
accomplished by removing the cells from storage at  
-80°C and thawing them on ice. The ligation mixture  
was diluted 5 fold with H<sub>2</sub>O and an aliquot of this  
dilution was mixed with 100 µl of competent cells.  
20 The mixture was incubated on ice for 30 minutes and  
then heat shocked for 45 seconds in a 42°C water bath  
without shaking. The cells were returned to ice for  
2 minutes and diluted with 0.9 ml of S.O.C. medium  
(2% Bacto-tryptone, 0.5% yeast extract, 10 mM NaCl,  
25 2.5 mM KCl, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub> and 20 mM  
glucose). The cells were then shaken at 225 rpm at  
37°C for 1 hour and aliquots of the transformation  
mixture were spread onto LB plates containing 50  
µg/ml of ampicillin. Plates were then incubated at  
30 37°C overnight. Small scale plasmid preparations  
were performed on individual amp-resistant colonies  
and aliquots of the DNA were digested with EcoRI  
until a colony was found that contained the 600 bp  
EcoRI fragment from pIn 2-1.12 ligated into pUC18.  
35 This plasmid was called pIn2-1.12A.



---

DNA Sequence Analysis of 2-1 cDNA Clones

5           The nucleotide sequence of the 2-1 mRNA was  
determined by sequence analysis of pIn 2-1 and  
λ2-1.12A. The insert of pIn 2-1 was subcloned into  
the vector M13mpl8 in order to perform dideoxy  
sequencing. For subcloning, an aliquot of pIn 2-1  
10 was digested to completion with Pst I and the  
resulting 450 bp fragment was subcloned into the Pst  
I site of M13mpl8 RF vector. An aliquot of the  
ligation mixture was used to transfect *E. coli* JM 101  
and aliquots of the transfection reaction were plated  
15 on LB plates containing X-Gal and IPTG and grown  
overnight at 37°C. Individual white plaques were  
analyzed until a phage was found that contained the  
cDNA insert in the Pst I site of M13. A DNA  
sequencing template was prepared from this phage by  
20 scooping a portion of a plaque out from the agar and  
using it to inoculate 3 ml of 2 X YT media in a 15 ml  
falcon tube containing 200 µl of exponentially  
growing JM 101 cells. The culture was incubated at  
37°C with vigorous shaking for 5 hours. A 1 ml  
25 aliquot of the phage culture was removed and  
centrifuged in a 1.5 ml microfuge tube for 5-10  
minutes at 4°C. One ml of phage supernatant was  
carefully pipetted off and placed into a fresh tube  
containing 200 µl of 20% PEG 8000, 2.5 M NaCl. The  
30 tube was inverted several times, and then incubated  
at room temperature for 20-30 minutes. The phage  
were collected by centrifugation for 10 minutes in a  
microfuge at room temperature. The supernatant was  
carefully removed and the tube was recentrifuged to  
35 remove any remaining supernatant from the tube  
walls. The phage were resuspended in 100 µl of 10 mM

Tris-HCl, pH 7.6 and extracted with 50  $\mu$ l of phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) by vortexing the tube.

- 5 The tube was centrifuged for 5 minutes at room temperature and the upper aqueous phase was transferred to a new tube. Phage DNA was precipitated with 25  $\mu$ l of 2 M sodium acetate, pH 7.0 and 320  $\mu$ l of ethanol at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 10 minutes or  
10 overnight freezing at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The DNA, suitable for use as a sequencing template, was collected by centrifugation in a microfuge at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 10-20 minutes and dissolved in TE pH 8.0.

- This template DNA was sequenced using the  
15 dideoxy method of Sanger [Sanger, F. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA, 74:5463, 1977], using a dideoxy sequencing kit (Pharmacia Inc., 800 Centennial Avenue, Piscataway, NJ 08854, CAT # 27-1555-01)  
following the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

- 20 A portion of the 2-1 DNA insert in the M13 clone was deleted by cutting the RF DNA with Eco RI and religating the DNA back together. This removed approximately 170 bp from the cDNA insert adjacent to the sequencing primer in the vector. This  
25 subclone was sequenced as above using the universal primer to complete the sequencing of the pIn 2-1 cDNA clone.

- The cDNA clone, 2-1.12A, was sequenced to complete the sequence of the 2-1 mRNA. The pIn  
30 2-1.12A sequence was determined by the method of Maxam and Gilbert (Maxam, A.M. and Gilbert, W., Methods in Enzymology, 65:499-512, 1980) with modifications described by Barker et al. (Barker et

al., Plant Molecular Biology, 2:335-350, 1983). DNA  
sequence analysis confirmed the identity of pIn 2-1  
and pIn 2-1.12 since 200 bp region common to both  
clones shared an identical nucleotide sequence.

#### Isolation of 2-1 Genomic Clone 21.14

Plant material used for DNA isolation was  
obtained from greenhouse grown plants of the inbred  
corn line Missouri 17 (Mo17). Leaf material from  
vegetative plants was harvested, deribbed, and frozen  
in liquid nitrogen. High molecular weight DNA was  
isolated from 30 g of leaf material as follows:  
frozen leaf material was placed in a coffee grinder  
along with a small amount of dry ice and ground to a  
fine powder. After the dry ice had sublimed, the  
frozen powder was transferred to a beaker and  
suspended in 100 ml of cold buffer A (100 mM Tris-HCl  
pH 9.0, 100 mM NaCl, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.5 M sucrose, 0.1%  
β-mercaptoethanol, 0.4% diethylthiocarbamic acid).  
Nuclei were pelleted from the slurry by  
centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for two minutes in a  
Sorvall GSA rotor. The supernatant was discarded and  
the pellet was resuspended in 3 ml of buffer A. The  
nuclei were lysed by resuspending them in 20 ml of  
lysis buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 100 mM NaCl, 50  
mM Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA, 1.5 % SDS, 15% phenol) and incubating the  
mixture at 55°C for 10 minutes with constant  
stirring. Ten ml of 5 M potassium acetate was then  
added and the mixture was placed on ice for 10  
minutes to precipitate SDS, SDS-protein complexes and  
SDS-cell wall complexes. The precipitate was  
collected by centrifugation at 5000 rpm for 10 min.  
in a Sorvall table-top centrifuge. The supernatant  
was transferred to a new tube, and the solution

was extracted with an equal volume of  
chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1 v/v) after addition  
5 of 3 ml of 10 M ammonium acetate . DNA was then  
precipitated by addition of an equal volume of  
isopropanol, collected by centrifugation and  
resuspended in 30 ml H<sub>2</sub>O. Solid cesium chloride was  
added using 0.9 g for each ml of solution and  
10 ethidium bromide was added to 300 µg/ml. DNA was  
centrifuged at 45,000 rpm for 16 hours in a Beckman  
VTi50 rotor. Banded DNA was recovered from the  
gradient by side puncturing the centrifuge tubes  
with a 16 gauge needle and removing the band. The  
15 DNA was diluted to 30 ml with 1 g/ml CsCl ( prepared  
by adding 100 g CsCl to 100 ml TE pH 8.0) and banded  
once again following the same procedure. Ethidium  
bromide was removed from the DNA by repeated  
extractions with sodium chloride-saturated,  
20 water-saturated isopropanol. The DNA was then  
precipitated with isopropanol. Mol7 genomic DNA was  
collected by centrifugation and resuspended in TE pH  
8.0.

An Mol7 genomic library was constructed as  
25 follows: 100 micrograms of Mol7 DNA were digested  
with 24 units of restriction enzyme Sau 3A in Cutsall  
(100 mM potassium chloride, 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 2  
mM β-mercaptoethanol, 7 mM magnesium chloride). One  
fifth of the reaction was removed after 2, 4, 6, 8  
30 and 10 minutes of digestion and the reaction was  
stopped by adding EDTA to 50 mM. The five time  
points were pooled, extracted with an equal volume of  
phenol: chloroform: isoamyl alcohol (25:24:1 v/v/v)  
and DNA in the pool was ethanol precipitated and  
35 collected by centrifugation. The DNA was dissolved  
in 0.1 ml H<sub>2</sub>O and loaded on a 10-40% glycerol  
gradient (10-40% glycerol in 1 M NaCl, 20 mM Tris-HCl  
pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA). Centrifugation was performed at

40,000 rpm for 16 hours in a Beckman SW 41 rotor.

Fractions (0.4 ml) were collected from the bottom of

5 the polyallomer tube through a wide bore needle and  
aliquots of the fractions were analyzed by  
electrophoresis in a 0.9% agarose gel. Fractions  
containing 12-20 kbp DNA fragments were pooled,  
10 extracted with an equal volume of phenol/chloroform  
(1:1 v/v), precipitated with ethanol and resuspended  
in TE pH 8.0. Four-tenths of a microgram of this  
size-fractionated DNA was ligated overnight to 1  
microgram of Eco RI-Bam HI digested lambda EMBL 3 DNA  
(Stratagene) using 5 weiss units of DNA ligase (New  
15 England Biolabs) in ligase buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH  
8.0, 10 mM dithiothreitol, 10 mM magnesium chloride,  
1 mM ATP) at 15°C for 24 hours. Ligated DNA was  
packaged using Gigapack Gold packaging extracts  
(Stratagene) following the manufacturer's recommended  
20 protocol.

A library of 500,000 phage was plated on 150  
mm diameter LAM plates (10 g Bacto-Tryptone, 5 g  
yeast extract, 10 g NaCl, 2.5 g  $MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ , 10 g  
agarose per liter, 80 ml per plate) at a density of  
25 about 25,000 plaques per plate. To do this, phage  
(in a volume of less than 200  $\mu$ l) were added to 200  
 $\mu$ l of 10 mM  $CaCl_2$ , 10 mM  $MgCl_2$  and 200  $\mu$ l of an  
overnight *E. coli* LE 392 culture grown in 2XYT (16 g  
Bacto-tryptone, 10 g yeast extract, 5 g NaCl 0.2%  
30 maltose, water to 1 liter) and phage were allowed to  
adsorb to host cells at 37°C for 10-15 minutes. This  
culture was then added to 8 ml molten 0.8 % top  
agarose (10 g Bacto tryptone, 2.5 g NaCl, 0.2 g  
 $MgCl_2$ , 8 g agarose, water to 1 liter) at 50°C and  
35 poured onto LAM plates. After the top agarose  
hardened, plates were incubated at 37°C overnight.

Phage lifts were performed the next morning by  
laying dry nitrocellulose filters (Millipore) on the  
5 surface of the plates for 5 minutes. Filters were  
then transferred to a piece of Whatman 3MM paper that  
was saturated with 0.5 M NaOH, 1.5 M NaCl. After 5  
minutes the filters were transferred to a sheet of  
3MM paper saturated with 0.5 M Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 1.5 M  
10 NaCl. After 5 minutes the filters were transferred  
to a piece of 3MM paper saturated with 2X SSC for  
5-10 minutes. The filters were then baked at 80°C  
for two hours in vacuo.

Filters were prehybridized at 42°C for 4 hours  
15 in a 150 mm glass crystallizing dish using 150 ml of  
prehybridization buffer (50% deionized formamide, 5X  
SSC, 100 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA, 0.05% SDS,  
~~0.05 M sodium phosphate pH, 0.1% Ficoll, 0.1%~~  
polyvinylpyrrolidone, 0.1% BSA). One µg of plasmid  
20 pIn 2-1 was nick translated in 50 µl of 50 mM  
Tris-HCl pH 7.2, 10 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 0.1 mM DTT, 50 mg/ml  
BSA, 10 uCi 32P dATP (Amersham), 2 µg/ml DNase (Sigma  
DN-EP), 20 uM dATP, dTTP, dGTP, 5 units DNA  
polymerase I (BMB) at 15°C for 1 hour. The reaction  
25 was stopped by adding 1 µl of 0.5M EDTA, and DNA was  
then precipitated by adding 50 µl of water, 30 µl of  
10 M ammonium acetate, 10 µg yeast tRNA carrier and  
350 µl of ethanol. The DNA was collected by  
centrifugation, dissolved in 0.5 ml H<sub>2</sub>O, and  
30 denatured by heating for 5 minutes in a boiling water  
bath followed by quick cooling on ice.  
Prehybridization solution was discarded and the  
filters were probed overnight at 42°C with  
nick-translated pIn 2-1 with hybridization buffer  
35 (50% deioniz d formamide, 5X SSC, 100 µg/ml denatured  
salmon sperm DNA, 0.05% SDS, 0.02 M sodium

phosphate 0.2% Ficoll, 0.02% Bovine serum albumin,  
10% dextran sulfate) using  $5 \times 10^5$  cpm per ml of

5 buffer. The next morning, filters were washed twice  
for 20 minutes in 1X SSC, 0.5% SDS at room  
temperature and three times for 20 minutes in 0.1X  
SSC, 0.5% SDS at 65°C in a shaking water bath. The  
10 filters were blotted dry between two sheets of 3MM  
paper, wrapped in polyethylene food wrap, and exposed  
on Kodak XAR-5 film overnight at -80°C using a single  
Du Pont Lighting Plus intensifying screen. Films  
were developed using a Kodak X-OMAT developer.

Positive plaques were picked by taking plugs  
15 from the agar plates with the thick end of a pasteur  
pipette and placing them in 0.5 ml of SM. Dilutions  
of the phage in each plug were used to infect *E. coli*  
LE 392 as before and plated on 80 mm diameter LAM

plates using 3 ml top agarose, 100 µl 10 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 10  
20 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , and 100 µl of an overnight LE392 culture.  
Purification was performed on each phage plaque as  
described earlier. The phage lift-pick-plating cycle  
was carried out until pure plaques were obtained.  
Fifteen pure phage isolates, designated 21.1 to 21.15  
25 were grown in liquid culture for isolation of DNA.  
Single pure plaques were removed from plates and  
eluted into 0.5 ml of SM. Fifty µl of these phage  
stocks were incubated with 50 µl of a two times  
concentrated overnight LE392 culture in 10 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$   
30 at 37°C for 15 minutes. The infected bacteria were  
then added to 20 ml of pre-warmed LB (10 g  
Bacto-Tryptone, 5 g Bacto yeast extract, 5 g NaCl, 1  
g glucose, water to 1 liter) and shaken at 37°C,  
180-200rpm. The cultures generally lysed after 4-7  
35 hours. Chloroform was added to a concentration of  
1%, and the lysates were shaken for an additional 10  
minutes. Cellular debris was removed by

centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 10 minutes in a Sorvall SS 34 rotor. The supernatants were

5 transferred to new tubes and DNase I and RNase A were added to 20 µg/ml and 10 µg/ml respectively. After a 15-30 minute incubation at 37°C, phage were

10 precipitated by addition of a one fifth volume of 20% PEG 8000, 2.5M NaCl to the lysate. After 15 minutes at room temperature, the phage were collected by centrifugation at 15,000 rpm for 15 minutes at 4°C in a Sorvall SS-34 rotor and resuspended in 0.5 ml of SM. Fifty µl of 0.5 M EDTA, 70 µl of 10 % SDS and 300 µl of phenol were added to phage suspensions to

15 lyse them. The lysates were extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), and DNA in the aqueous phases was precipitated by adding one-tenth volume 3.0 M sodium acetate and two-thirds volume

20 isopropanol. DNA was collected by centrifugation and the pellet was washed with 70% ethanol, dried and resuspended in 50 µl H<sub>2</sub>O.

Identification and Characterization of Genomic Clone 21.14

25 The fifteen genomic clones were first characterized by restriction mapping in an attempt to find regions in the clones corresponding to the 2-1 cDNA. Two µg of DNA was digested with several different restriction enzymes in ten µl of 1X cutsall

30 (or 1.5 x cutsall for Sal I) and analyzed by electrophoresis using 1% agarose gels. Restriction maps generated for each of the clones failed to identify candidate genes for further analysis. Therefore, these genomic clones were mapped using a

35 probe made by randomly primed cDNA synthesis using



RNA from N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-  
~~treated corn roots as a template to identify regions~~

---

5 in the various genomic clones that corresponded to  
the coding region of the genes. Phage DNA was  
digested with a variety of different restriction  
enzymes and the digestion products were separated by  
electrophoresis using 1% agarose gels. The DNA was  
10 transferred to Gene Screen Plus membranes (New  
England Nuclear) and hybridized with a randomly  
primed cDNA probe that was made as follows: 1 µg  
poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
benzenesulfonamide-treated corn roots was added to 30  
15 µl of water and placed in a boiling water bath for 5  
minutes. After cooling on ice, 10 µl of 10X first  
strand buffer (0.5 M Tris-HCl pH 8.5, 0.4 M KCl, 0.1  
M MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.4 mM DTT,) 2.5 µl 2 mM dATP, 2.5 µl 2 mM  
dCTP, 5 µl 20 mM dGTP, 5 µl 20 mM dTTP, 1 µl RNasin  
20 (Promega Biotech, Inc.), 20 µl random hexamer primers  
(16 µg/µl, Pharmacia, cat #272266-01 or  
P-L Bichemicals, cat #PLB9223), 10 µl α<sup>32</sup>P dATP (100u  
Ci), 10 µl α<sup>32</sup>P dCTP (100u Ci), and 20 units of  
reverse transcriptase were added. The reaction  
25 mixture was then incubated at 37°C for one hour. The  
reaction was stopped by adding 10 µl 0.5 M EDTA. RNA  
was hydrolyzed by adding 50 µl 0.15 M NaOH and  
heating the mixture for one hour at 65°C. Base was  
then neutralized by adding 25 µl of 2 M Tris-HCl pH  
30 8.0 and 50 µl 1M HCl. The DNA was precipitated with  
ammonium acetate and ethanol in the presence of  
carrier tRNA as described earlier. The randomly  
primed cDNA probe was then dissolved in 0.5 ml of  
H<sub>2</sub>O. Hybridization and prehybridizations were  
35 carried out as described above for genomic library  
screening. Data from this restriction mapping

analysis defined areas of each genomic clone that  
were homologous to pIn 2-1, but failed to identify  
5 any genomic clones corresponding to the In2-1 cDNA.  
Therefore, restriction fragments of the genomic  
clones that hybridized to the random cDNA probe were  
subcloned into either pUC19 or the vector Bluescript  
pBS(+), (Stratagene) for DNA sequence analysis.

10 Subcloning of genomic DNAs were performed by  
digesting 10 µg of phage DNA and a suitable vector  
(either pUC19 or pBS+) with the appropriate  
restriction enzymes. The DNAs were extracted with  
phenol/chloroform (1:1 v/v), precipitated with  
15 ethanol and resuspended in 10 µl of TE. Phage DNA  
was ligated to vector DNA in a final volume of 10  
µl. After an overnight incubation at 15°C, the  
~~ligation products were used to transform competent~~  
JM83 cells. Colonies harboring the desired plasmids  
20 were identified by performing small scale plasmid  
preparations and digesting aliquots of the resulting  
plasmids with diagnostic restriction enzymes.

The strategy used to sequence subcloned genomic  
fragments was to create a nested set of deletions for  
25 each subclone using Bal 31 nuclease (New England  
Biolabs). Plasmid DNA (20 µg) was linearized using  
an appropriate restriction enzyme and then extracted  
once with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and  
precipitated with ethanol. DNA was collected by  
30 centrifugation, washed once with 70% ethanol, dried,  
and resuspended in 100 µl of H<sub>2</sub>O. Nuclease digestion  
was carried out in a total volume of 250 µl using 20  
units Bal 31 under the assay conditions described by  
the manufacturer. Aliquots of 10 µl were removed at  
35 various times ranging up to 8 minutes and pooled into  
5 groups. The reactions were stopped by adding the

aliquots to a mixture of 150  $\mu$ l H<sub>2</sub>O, 5  $\mu$ l carrier  
tRNA (5 mg/ml), 25  $\mu$ l 0.2 M EGTA, and 25  $\mu$ l 3 M  
5 sodium acetate. The 5 deletion pools were analyzed  
by gel electrophoresis to check for the proper  
degree of digestion. The pooled DNAs were then  
extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), ethanol  
precipitated and resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l of H<sub>2</sub>O. The  
10 5' ends of the deletions were blunted by performing a  
fill-in reaction using Klenow Fragment of DNA  
polymerase I. One-tenth volume of 10X Klenow salts  
(0.5 M Tris-HCl pH 7.2 or pH 7.5, 0.1 M MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 10 mM  
DTT), one twentieth volume of 5 mM deoxynucleotide  
15 triphosphates (all four dNTPs) and 1 unit of Klenow  
fragment of DNA polymerase I per  $\mu$ g of DNA was added  
and the fill-in reaction was incubated at room  
temperature for 30 minutes. DNA was then extracted  
with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), precipitated with  
20 ethanol and resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l of H<sub>2</sub>O. Aliquots  
of the DNAs were then cut to completion with either  
Eco RI or Hind III to excise the deleted inserts.  
DNAs were extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v),  
precipitated with ethanol, and resuspended at a  
25 concentration of 100  $\mu$ g/ml in a final volume of 15-25  
 $\mu$ l of H<sub>2</sub>O. One-half microliter of DNA was ligated to  
0.1 microgram of Sma I/Eco RI digested M13mp18 or 0.1  
 $\mu$ g of Hind III/Sma I digested M13mp19 DNA in 20  $\mu$ l of  
ligase buffer at 15°C overnight. One third to one  
30 half of these ligations were used to transfect  
competent *E. coli* JM101 cells. Transfected cells  
were plated in 3 ml 0.8% top agarose containing 10  $\mu$ l  
0.1 M IPTG, 100  $\mu$ l 2% X-gal, and 100  $\mu$ l of an  
overnight culture of JM101 cells (grown in 2X YT).

---

Phage lifts were next performed as described above. Lifts were probed with  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled gel purified-insert from the plasmid on which deletions were performed to detect plaques with Bal 31 deletions. Plaques hybridizing to the probe were picked and grown as follows: a positive plaque was stabbed with a sterile toothpick which was then put into 2 ml 2XYT containing 10  $\mu\text{l}$  of a JM101 overnight culture. The culture was grown for 5 hours at 37°C and small scale plasmid preparations were performed. One ml of overnight culture was poured into a microfuge tube and centrifuged for 20 seconds. The supernatant was poured off into a new tube and saved for later preparation of single-stranded DNA. The pelleted cells were resuspended in 0.35 ml of BPB (8% ~~sucrose, 0.5% Triton X-100, 50 mM EDTA pH 8.0, 10 mM~~ Tris-HCl pH 8.0). Twenty five  $\mu\text{l}$  of a freshly prepared lysozyme solution (10 mg/ml in BPB) was added and the tube was placed in a boiling water bath for 40 seconds, followed immediately by centrifugation for 10 minutes at room temperature in a microcentrifuge. Chromosomal DNA as well as other debris formed a gelatinous pellet, and was removed with a sterile toothpick. Plasmid DNA was precipitated by addition of 30  $\mu\text{l}$  3M sodium acetate and 250  $\mu\text{l}$  isopropanol. DNA was recovered by centrifugation, washed with 70% ethanol, dried and resuspended in 75  $\mu\text{l}$   $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Six  $\mu\text{l}$  aliquots were digested (in Cutsall) with appropriate enzymes that would excise the inserts. After analysis of these digestions by electrophoresis on 1% agarose gels, the subclones were ordered in decreasing order of size (increasing amount of Bal 31 deletion) and clones were chosen so that a series of progressive 100 bp deletions of the starting clone subjected to Bal 31 deletion was obtained.

---

Single stranded DNA for dideoxy chain-

---

5 ~~termination sequencing was isolated from the 1 ml of~~  
the supernatant saved at the start of the small scale  
plasmid preparation procedure. The supernatant was  
mixed with 150  $\mu$ l 20% PEG 8000, 2.5 M NaCl and phage  
were collected by centrifugation for 5 minutes in a  
microcentrifuge after 15 minutes at room  
10 temperature. All traces of supernatant were removed  
by aspiration, and the pellet was resuspended in 100  
 $\mu$ l 0.3 M sodium acetate, 1 mM EDTA. Phage were lysed  
by extraction with an equal volume of phenol:chloro-  
form (1:1 v/v) and DNA was precipitated with  
15 ethanol. DNA was collected by centrifugation, washed  
with 70% ethanol, dried briefly and resuspended in 25  
 $\mu$ l of H<sub>2</sub>O.

Sequencing was performed using the M13

---

universal -10 17mer primer (New England Biolabs,  
20 Inc.) The annealing reaction was performed at  
60-65°C for 1 hour using 3.5  $\mu$ l template DNA, 2.5  $\mu$ l  
annealing buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.5, 50 mM  
MgCl<sub>2</sub>), 1  $\mu$ l universal sequencing primer (1 ng/ $\mu$ l)  
and 4  $\mu$ l water. The annealed DNA was then placed on  
25 ice. The components of the sequencing reaction  
were: 1) Termination mixes containing dideoxy A,C,G,  
or T plus deoxy A,C,G, and T in appropriate ratios;  
2) polymerase cocktail which contained 0.9  $\mu$ l 0.1 M  
Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 1  $\mu$ l (10u Ci) 35S dATP, 1  $\mu$ l 0.1 M  
30 dithiothreitol, 6.1  $\mu$ l water, 0.25  $\mu$ l Klenow (5  
units/ $\mu$ l). Two  $\mu$ l of each component were mixed in a  
well of a microtiter dish - 4 wells (A,C,G,T) for  
each annealing - and incubated at 37°C for 20  
minutes. At this time, 2  $\mu$ l of chase solution (a  
35 solution containing 0.5 mM of all four dNTPs) was  
added to each well. After an additional 25 minutes  
of incubation, terminating dye (0.08 % bromphenol  
blue, 0.08 % xylene cyanol, 20 mM EDTA in deionized

formamide) was added to the wells. The reactions  
were heated uncovered at 90°C in an oven for 10  
5 minutes, placed on ice, and subjected to  
electrophoresis in a 6 % polyacrylamide gel in 1X TBE  
(0.089 M Tris-borate, 0.089 M boric acid, 0.002 M  
EDTA) containing 8 M urea at 1500 volts for  
approximately 2 hours. Urea was removed from the gel  
10 by soaking it in 10% methanol, 10% acetic acid for 15  
minutes. The gel was then transferred to a sheet of  
Whatman 3MM paper and dried on a gel dryer with  
vacuum. The gel was autoradiographed with Kodak X-AR  
film overnight at room temperature with no  
15 intensifying screen. DNA sequences were read from  
the gel, entered into a computer and analyzed using  
the Cold Spring Harbor programs. The sequence of the  
~~promoter from the 21.14 gene extending 5' from the~~  
Nco I site that initiates protein synthesis is shown  
20 in Figure 2. Sequence analysis also revealed that a  
1.9 kbp Eco RI/Sal I subclone of genomic clone 21.14  
contained sequences for the 3' half of 2-1 mRNA.  
This subclone was designated pJE482-62. Similarly, a  
4.8 kbp Eco RI/Sal I subclone from 21.14 was shown to  
25 contain the coding sequences for the 5' half of the  
2-1 mRNA. This clone was designated pJE 484-1.  
Complete sequence analysis revealed that genomic  
clone 21.14 contained a perfect copy of the 2-1  
coding sequence distributed among 9 exons and eight  
30 introns. Therefore 21.14 was designated as a gene  
encoding the 2-1 mRNA

#### Cloning and Mutagenesis of the Regulatory Regions of the 21.14

35 After identifying a genomic clone whose  
sequence agreed perfectly with that of the 2-1 cDNA  
clones, a search was begun for the regulatory

regions of the gene. The first codon initiating protein synthesis in the message was identified in the 21.14 gene by its position and homology to the consensus sequence A..ATGG, as well as by comparison of the 21.14 genomic sequence to the open reading frame in the 2-1 cDNA sequence.

10 Construction of plasmids p484-1(Nco I) and p484-62 (Bgl II)

Site directed mutagenesis was performed on the regulatory regions of the 21.14 genomic clone so that the expression of a foreign coding sequence could easily be placed under the control of chemicals known to affect the expression of the 2-1 gene. An oligonucleotide of the sequence 5'-GAGCTGCGGTACCGGC-3' was designed to introduce an

Nco I restriction site in pJE484-1 at the ATG codon corresponding to the start of the 2-1 protein coding region of the message. Another oligonucleotide, 5'-TGAGATCTGACAAA-3', was designed to introduce a Bgl II restriction site in pJE482-62 at the 3' end of the gene, 9 base pairs past the termination codon of the 2-1 protein. Both oligonucleotides were synthesized using an Applied Biosystems DNA synthesizer.

The plasmid pJE 484-1 was transformed into the dut<sup>-</sup> ung<sup>-</sup> E. coli. strain BW313 [disclosed in Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA, Vol. 79, pp 488-492 (1982)]. Cultures were grown for the production of single-stranded DNA as described earlier in this Example. Colonies were picked with sterile toothpicks and used to inoculate two 5 ml tubes of 2XYT containing 100 µg/ml ampicillin and 5 µl of a M13K07 stock (a helper phage for packaging of single-stranded DNA; titer 10<sup>11</sup> pfu/ml). The

cultures were shaken at 37°C, and after two hours of growth, kanamycin was added to 50 µg/ml. The

---

5 incubation was then continued at 37°C overnight. The tubes were pooled and bacteria were removed by centrifugation at 8,000 rpm for 10 minutes in a Sorvall HB4 rotor at 4°C. Six ml of the supernatant were removed to a new tube and 1.5 ml 20% PEG, 2.5 M

10 NaCl added to it and mixed well. After 15 minutes at room temperature, phage particles were pelleted by centrifugation at 8,000 rpm for 10 minutes in a Sorvall HB4 rotor. The pellet was resuspended in 0.4 ml 2XYT and transferred to a new microfuge tube.

15 Phage particles were precipitated by adding 0.1 ml 20% PEG, 2.5 M NaCl. After 5 minutes, phage were collected by centrifugation and all traces of supernatant were removed by aspiration. Phage

---

20 particles were resuspended in 0.5 ml 0.3 M sodium acetate, 1 mM EDTA, and extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v). Phage DNA was then precipitated with ethanol, collected by centrifugation, washed once with 70% ethanol and resuspended in 50 µl of H<sub>2</sub>O. The concentration of

25 DNA was determined by measuring the absorbance of a 1 to 50 dilution of this solution. 0.5 pmole of this single-stranded DNA was annealed to 25 pmole of the oligonucleotide 5'-GAGCTGCGGTACCGGC-3' in 20 µl Fritz standard annealing buffer (8X annealing buffer is 1.5

30 M KCl, 100 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5) for 30 minutes at 55°C, 15 minutes at 37°C, and 15 minutes at room temperature. After annealing, 2.3 µl 10X fill-in buffer (0.625 M KCl, 0.275 M Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 0.15 M MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 20 mM DTT, 2 mM ATP, 1 mM of each dNTPs), 1 µl

35 Klenow (5 U/µl) and 1 µl of 0.6 U/µl DNA ligase were



added. The tube was incubated overnight at room temperature. The next day, competent *E. coli* strain

5 JM83 was transformed with the products of this ligation reaction (as described earlier) and plated on LB plates containing 100 µg/ml ampicillin. Small scale plasmid preparations were performed on the resulting colonies and the DNA was digested with Nco  
10 I until a transformant was found that contained a plasmid that was linearized by Nco I, indicating that the desired mutation had taken place. This new plasmid was designated pJE 484-1(NcoI) (Figure 3). In the same manner, the plasmid pJE 484-62 was  
15 mutagenized with the oligonucleotide 5'-TGAGATCTGACAAA-3' to create a new Bgl II site downstream of the translation stop site of the 2-1 protein. This new plasmid was designated pJE  
484-62(Bgl II) (Figure 3).

20

#### Identification of the Transcription Start Site of 21.14 Gene

Primer extension analysis was performed to determine the transcription start site of the 21.14  
25 gene using a method based on the procedure of McKnight [McKnight, S. L., Cell 31 355-366 1982]. A synthetic oligonucleotide, designated HH17, which is the reverse complement to bases 572 to 593 of the coding strand of the 21.14 gene (Figure 1) was  
30 synthesized using an Applied Biosystems Model 380A DNA synthesizer. The HH17 oligonucleotide, 5'-CATGTCGTCGAGATGGGACTGG-3', was end-labeled with <sup>32</sup>P-gamma ATP (specific activity 3000 Ci/mole, NEN Research Products) as follows: 5 µl (8.34 pmoles) of  
35 <sup>32</sup>P-gamma ATP was dried in a microfuge tube in vacuo. The pellet was dissolved in 2 µl of HH17

primer (5 pmole) and 2  $\mu$ l of 2.5X kinase buffer (1X  
buffer is 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 9.5, 10 mM  $MgCl_2$ , 5 mM  
5 dithiothreitol, 1 mM spermidine, 0.1 mM EDTA). One  
 $\mu$ l of T4 polynucleotide kinase (5.3 U/ $\mu$ l, Pharmacia)  
was added, and the labeling was allowed to proceed at  
37°C for 15 minutes. The reaction was stopped by  
adding 75  $\mu$ l TE (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8, 1 mM EDTA), 54  
10  $\mu$ l 5 M ammonium acetate, 20  $\mu$ g yeast tRNA carrier and  
350  $\mu$ l ice-cold ethanol. The oligonucleotide was  
precipitated on dry ice for 30 minutes and recovered  
by centrifugation at 4°C. The pellet was dissolved  
in 90  $\mu$ l of TE pH 8.0 and re-precipitated on dry-ice  
15 for 30 minutes after adding 10  $\mu$ l 3 M sodium acetate,  
pH 6 and 250  $\mu$ l ice-cold ethanol. The  
oligonucleotide pellet was collected as before,  
~~rinsed with 95% cold ethanol and dried in vacuo.~~ The  
pellet was dissolved in 50  $\mu$ l of 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8  
20 at a final concentration of 0.1 pmole/ $\mu$ l and stored  
at 4°C.

Eight  $\mu$ g of total RNA isolated from the roots  
of Mol7 corn plants treated hydroponically for 6  
hours with 200 mg/l N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
25 benzenesulfonamide was mixed with 2  $\mu$ l (0.2 pmole)  
 $^{32}P$ -labeled HH17 primer, 2  $\mu$ l of 5X annealing buffer  
(1.25 M KCl, 10 mM Tris pH 7.9) and 1  $\mu$ l of 30 mM  
vanadyl ribonucleoside complex (Bethesda Research  
Labs) at 0°C. Annealing was performed by heating the  
30 mixture at 65°C for 3 minutes and cooling to 35°C  
over a 2 hour period. Primer extension was performed  
by adding 23  $\mu$ l of PE mix (10 mM  $MgCl_2$ , 5 mM  
dithiothreitol, 20 mM Tris HCl pH 8.3, 0.33 mM of  
each dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP, 100  $\mu$ g/ml  
35 actinomycin-D), 0.5  $\mu$ l of AMV rev rse transcriptase  
(10 U/ $\mu$ l, Molecular Genetic Resources) to the tube

followed by incubation at 37°C for 45 minutes.

~~Primer extension products were precipitated on dry~~  
5 ice for 20 minutes after adding 300 µl of ice-cold  
ethanol. The precipitate was collected by  
centrifugation at 4°C, rinsed with 70% ice-cold  
ethanol and dried in vacuo.

The HH17 oligonucleotide was used as a primer  
10 for sequencing of plasmid pJE516 (described in  
Example 6). Four µg of pJE516 was denatured in 200  
mM NaOH, 0.2 mM EDTA at room temperature for 5  
minutes and base was neutralized with 2 M ammonium  
acetate pH 5.4 at 0°C. The denatured DNA was  
15 precipitated on dry ice for 10 minutes after adding 2  
volumes of ice-cold ethanol. The DNA was collected  
by centrifugation at 4°C for 15 minutes, rinsed with  
70% ethanol, dried in vacuo and dissolved in 10 µl of  
water. Seven µl of denatured pJE516 was sequenced

20 with HH17 as the primer using a Sequenase® Kit  
(United States Biochemical Corporation) using the  
procedures recommended by the manufacturer.

The primer extension products from above were  
dissolved in 3 µl of 0.1 M NaOH, 1 mM EDTA for 30  
25 minutes at room temperature. Six µl of gel loading  
buffer was then added and the solution was heated at  
90°C for 5 minutes. Primer extension products and  
primed pJE516 sequencing reactions were separated by  
electrophoresis on a 12% polyacrylamide gel in 1X TBE  
30 containing 7 M urea. The gel was then dried and  
autoradiographed. Analysis of the primer extension  
products showed the presence of one major band whose  
length corresponded to a transcription start site at  
base 532 of the 21.14 gene promoter fragment in  
35 Figure 2 and two minor products corresponding to  
bases 533 and 536. The positions of these bases in

Figure 2 is indicated by arrows. Nucleotide 532 of  
2-1 corn gene promoter designated 21.14 was therefore  
5 assigned as the major transcription start site.

#### EXAMPLE 2

##### Identification and Isolation of the Promoter and 3' 10 Downstream Regions of the 2-2#4 Corn 2-2 Gene

##### Isolation and Characterization of 2-2 cDNA clones

Details of the techniques used to perform the  
procedures used in Example 2 are presented in  
15 Example 1. The cDNA library made using poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA  
from the roots of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
benzenesulfonamide-treated Missouri 17 corn plants  
(described in Example 1) was analyzed for additional  
cDNA clones representing mRNAs induced by substituted  
20 benzenesulfonamides. The library was subjected to  
differential screening as before and a new colony  
displaying stronger hybridization with the cDNA probe  
made using RNA from roots treated with  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide was  
25 identified. This colony was designated In 2-2.

A small scale plasmid preparation was performed  
on the plasmid contained in colony In 2-2. This  
plasmid was designated pIn 2-2. An aliquot of pIn  
2-2 was nick translated as described earlier. A slot  
30 blot containing total RNA from N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-  
chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated and untreated roots  
was prepared and probed with nick-translated pIn 2-2  
as described for pIn 2-1 in Example 1. This analysis  
confirmed that pIn 2-2 contained a cDNA insert that  
35 hybridizes strongly to RNA from roots of plants

treated with N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide, but not to RNA from untreated roots.

---

5           The pIn 2-2 small scale plasmid preparation was  
digested to completion with Pst I and analyzed by  
agarose gel electrophoresis. The cDNA insert of the  
plasmid was excised by Pst I as a single 1200 bp  
fragment. Nick-translated pIn 2-2 was used to probe a  
10 Northern blot of RNA from both untreated and  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated  
roots. This probe hybridized to a single 1.35 knt  
mRNA that was present only in RNA from the roots of  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated  
15 plants. This indicated that the insert in pIn 2-2  
was not a full length copy of the 2-2 mRNA.

A new plasmid cDNA library was made to isolate  
full length 2-2 cDNA clones. An aliquot of the ds  
cDNA used to make the  $\lambda$ gt11 library described in  
20 Example 1 was ligated overnight into the vector pUC18  
that had been cut to completion with Eco RI and  
dephosphorylated. Aliquots of the ligation reaction  
were used to transform competent *E. coli* DH5  
(Bethesda Research Laboratories) using the protocol  
25 suggested by the manufacturer. A set of master  
filters of this library was made by arraying  
individual ampicillin resistant colonies onto  
nitrocellulose as described for the plasmid cDNA  
library in Example 1. Another set of master filters  
30 were prepared by transferring colonies directly to  
nitrocellulose by laying a dry filter onto a plate  
that contained 150-250 transformed colonies per  
plate. The filter was then removed and placed colony  
side up on a fresh LB/amp plate. Three replica  
35 nitrocellulose filter copies of the library were  
prepared and the DNA in each colony was fixed to the

filters as described previously. One set of replica  
filters was prehybridized and then hybridized with a  
5 mixed probe consisting of nick-translated plasmid  
DNAs from a number of sources including the plasmid  
pIn 2-2. Plasmid nick-translation, and filter  
prehybridization and hybridization were performed as  
described for the identification of specific cDNA  
10 clones from the  $\lambda$ gt11 cDNA library in Example 1. A  
total of 1500 colonies were screened, and twelve of  
these colonies hybridized to the mixed cDNA probe.

These putative positive clones were  
characterized by performing small scale plasmid DNA  
15 preparations from each colony. Plasmids were  
digested to completion with Eco RI and the digestion  
products were separated by agarose gel  
electrophoresis. The DNA fragments in the gel were  
20 blotted to a Zeta Probe® membrane, and the blot was  
then hybridized with nick-translated pIn 2-2 to  
identify the 2-2 clones in the mixed population, as  
well as to obtain a size estimate for the insert  
sizes of any new 2-2 clones that were found. Five  
colonies hybridized to 2-2 probe, with one appearing  
25 to contain a full length 1.35 kbp insert. This clone  
was designated pIn 2-2-3.

#### Isolation of genomic clone 2-2 #4

The library of Mol7 genomic DNA used to obtain  
30 genomic clones corresponding to the 2-1 cDNA was  
screened for 2-2 genomic clones as described in  
Example 1. Three 2-2 genomic clones were identified  
and plaque purified from this library. The three  
clones were mapped using a probe made by randomly  
35 primed cDNA synthesis using RNA from N-(amino  
carbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated corn

roots as described in Example 1. The result of this analysis indicated that the clone designated 2-2 #4 contained a region of homology to the randomly primed cDNA probe in the center of its insert, and was therefore chosen for further analysis.

DNA Sequence Analysis of In2-2-3 and 2-2 #4 clones

A plate stock of phage 2-2 #4 was prepared by diluting 100  $\mu$ l of an overnight culture of LE392 with an equal volume of 10 mM  $MgCl_2$ , 10 mM  $CaCl_2$ . The diluted culture was incubated at 37°C for 20 minutes with 40  $\mu$ l of plaque purified 2-2 #4 phage. The culture was mixed with 3 ml of molten 55°C top agarose (0.7 % agarose in NZC broth), spread over the surface of a 100 mm NZC agar plate and grown at 37°C for 8 hours. The surface of the plate was covered with 6 ml of SM and it was placed at 4°C overnight on an orbital shaker at 50 rpm. The SM was removed from the plate, mixed with 50  $\mu$ l of  $CHCl_3$ , and stored at 4°C. Serial dilutions of this stock were titered on *E. coli* LE 392 to determine phage liter.

A large scale preparation of genomic clone 2-2 #4 DNA was performed by diluting 3 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* LE392 grown in NZC medium with 3 ml of 10 mM  $MgCl_2$ , 10 mM  $CaCl_2$  and inoculating the bacteria with  $2 \times 10^6$  plaque forming units (pfu) of 2-2 #4. This culture was incubated at 37°C for 15-20 minutes and then used to inoculate 500 ml of NZC at 37°C. The culture was grown at 37°C with vigorous agitation until lysis occurred (approximately seven hours). The lysate was cooled to room temperature on ice, 1 mg each of DNAse I and RNAse A were added, and the culture was allowed to stand at room temperature for 30 minutes. Solid NaCl was added to 1 M and the

culture was placed on ice for 1 hour. Debris was removed from the lysate by centrifugation at 11,000 rpm in a Sorvall GSA rotor and polyethylene glycol (PEG) 8000 was added to a final concentration of 10 % (w/v). After 2 hours at 4°C, phage were collected by centrifugation as above and resuspended in a total volume of 15 ml of SM. The phage were extracted with 15 ml of CHCl<sub>3</sub>, centrifuged at 1600g for 15 minutes in an HB-4 rotor and the upper phase containing the phage was stored at 4°C overnight. Phage were purified by layering them on a step gradient consisting of 6 ml of 5 M CsCl in TM (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>) layered over 6 ml of 3 M CsCl in TM. The gradient was centrifuged at 22,000 rpm in a Beckman SW28 rotor for 2 hours at 4°C. Phage banding at the 3 M/6 M CsCl interface were removed, mixed with an equal volume of saturated CsCl in TM and layered in the bottom of an SW28 centrifuge tube. Phage were then sequentially overlaid with 3 ml of 6 M CsCl in TM, 3 ml of 3 M CsCl in TM and sufficient TM to fill the centrifuge tube. The gradient was centrifuged as before and phage were recovered in the same manner. Phage were dialyzed against three changes of 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 10 mM NaCl, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> for one one hour each and then transferred to a polypropylene tube. The volume was adjusted to 1.2 ml with dialysis buffer, and phage were lysed by addition of 172 µl H<sub>2</sub>O, 37.5 µl 20 % SDS, 60 µl 0.5 M Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA, pH 8.0 and 30 µl of 5 µg/ml proteinase K in water. After lysis for 1 hour at 55°C, phage DNA was extracted once with an equal volume of phenol, once with an equal volume of phenol:CHCl<sub>3</sub> (1:1 v/v), and



once with an equal volume of  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . DNA was precipitated by adding 80  $\mu\text{l}$  of 3 M sodium acetate, pH 6.0 and 3.2 ml of ethanol and incubating the mixture for 5 minutes at room temperature. DNA was recovered by spooling it onto a pasteur pipet. Spooled DNA was rinsed in 70 % ethanol and allowed to dissolve overnight by placing the pipet in 1 ml of TE, pH 8.0.

Fragments of genomic clone 2-2 #4, were subcloned by partially digested 35  $\mu\text{g}$  of 2-2 # 4 DNA with 80 units of Eco RI at 37°C. Time points of the digestion containing 8.5  $\mu\text{g}$  of DNA were removed at times ranging from 7.5 to 45 minutes of digestion and Eco RI was inactivating by heating each time point to 70°C for 10 minutes. Small aliquots of time points were analyzed by electrophoresis in a 0.8 % agarose gel to determine the extent of digestion. Time points showing partial Eco RI digestion products were ligated overnight with pUC18 DNA that had been cut to completion with Eco RI and dephosphorylated. Ligation reactions were diluted with 4 volumes of water and aliquots of each diluted reaction were used to transform competent *E. coli* HB101. Aliquots of the transformation mixture were spread on LB plates containing ampicillin and plates were incubated overnight at 37°C. Plasmids from individual antibiotic resistant colonies were analyzed for inserts containing Eco RI fragments of phage 2-2 #4 DNA. Large scale plasmid preparations were done from subclones designated genomic 2-2 #2, 2-2#11, 2-2#17, and 2-2#23 whose inserts provide complete overlap of the region of the 2-2 #4 genomic clone that contained the 2-2 gene (Figure 4A).

The sequences of the cDNA clone In 2-2-3 and relevant portions of plasmid genomic subclone #2, #11, #17 and #23 were determined by the method of Maxam and Gilbert (as described by Barker et al., Plant Mol. Biol., 2, 335-350). The sequences of the genomic subclones were assembled to provide the complete nucleotide sequence of the 2-2 gene.

Comparison of the nucleotide sequences of the 2-2-3 cDNA clone with the 2-2 #4 genomic sequence showed that 2-2 #4 contained a complete copy of the 2-2-3 cDNA clone dispersed among several exons.

The nucleotide sequence of the 5' untranslated and promoter regions of the 2-2 #4 gene is shown in Figure 4B. The ATG functioning as the translation start codon for the 2-2 protein is contained within an natural Nco I site in the 2-2 #4 gene. Suitable promoter fragments useful for use in regulation the expression of recombinant DNA constructions can be removed from this subclone by cleavage of that Nco I site and removal of the promoter at any number of restriction sites 5' to that Nco I site such as at Xho I to yield a 1.9 kbp fragment. Later examples teach the use of such fragments.

A convenient Xho I site exists in genomic subclone 2-2 #11 nine nucleotides beyond the translation stop codon for the 2-2 protein (Figure 4). Suitable downstream DNA fragments useful in regulation the expression of chimeric genes can be removed from this subclone by cleavage of that Xho I site and removal of the downstream at any number of restriction sites 3' to that Xho I site such as Sal I to yield a 0.8 kbp fragment or Cla I to yield a 1.7 kbp fragment.

Example 3

---

5    Identification and Isolation of the Promoter and 3'  
     Downstream Regions of the 52.411 Corn 5-2 Gene

Isolation and Characterization of 5-2 cDNA clones

     Details of the techniques used to perform  
10   Example 3 are presented in Example 1. The cDNA  
     library made from poly (A)+ RNA from the roots of  
     N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated  
     Missouri 17 corn plants described in Example 1 was  
     analyzed for additional cDNA clones representing  
15   N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-induced  
     mRNAs. The differential screening method described  
     in Example 1 was used to isolate a new colony that  
     displayed stronger hybridization with the cDNA probe  
     made using RNA from roots treated with

---

20   N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide. This  
     colony was designated In 5-2.

     A small scale plasmid preparation was performed  
     on an overnight culture of In 5-2 and an aliquot of  
     the plasmid, designated pIn 5-2, was nick-translated  
25   as described earlier. Slot blot analysis was  
     performed as described in Example 1 using  
     nick-translated In 5-2 plasmid. This analysis  
     confirmed that pIn 5-2 contained a cDNA insert  
     representing an mRNA that hybridizes strongly to RNA  
30   from N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-  
     treated roots but not RNA from control roots. This  
     plasmid was designated pIn 5-2.

     An aliquot of the small scale plasmid  
     preparation of pIn 5-2 was digested to completion  
35   with Pst I and analyzed by agarose gel  
     electrophoresis. The cDNA insert f the plasmid was

excised as a single 420 bp Pst I fragment. Plasmid

pin 5-2 was nick-translated and used to probe a  
5 Northern blot of RNA from both untreated and  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated  
roots. The plasmid hybridized to a 2000 nt mRNA that  
was induced in root tissue by chemical treatment.

As the insert of pIn 5-2 was not a full length  
10 copy of the 5-2 mRNA, the  $\lambda$ gt11 phage cDNA library  
made in Example 1 was screened for full length 5-2  
cDNA clones. This was accomplished by probing the  
library with the purified cDNA insert from pIn 5-2  
that had been nick-translated using the methods  
15 described in Example 1. Six different phage clones  
showed homology to the pIn 5-2 cDNA insert and were  
plaque purified. Small scale DNA preps were made  
from these phage and aliquots of these DNAs were

digested to completion with Eco RI and analyzed by  
20 agarose gel electrophoresis. Three clones that  
contained insert similar in size to the 5-2 mRNA were  
subcloned into pUC18 by digestion of phage DNAs to  
completion with Eco RI and ligation of the resulting  
DNA into the Eco RI site of pUC18. One subclone,  
25 designated pIn 5-2.32, was chosen for further  
analysis.

#### Isolation of genomic clone 52.411

The library of Mol7 genomic DNA used to obtain  
30 genomic clones for the 2-1 message was screened with  
nick-translated pIn 5-2 as described in Example 1 to  
isolate genomic clones corresponding to the 5-2  
message. Six 5-2 genomic clones were plaque purified  
from this library in this manner. These genomic  
35 clones were mapped by hybridization using a probe  
made from randomly primed cDNA synthesized using RNA

from N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide treated corn roots to identify regions of  
5 homology to the In 5-2 cDNA as described in  
Example 1. The results of this analysis indicated  
that all six clones appeared to contain the same  
regions of homology to the randomly primed cDNA  
10 probe. One clone, designated 52.411, was chosen for  
further analysis to determine its relationship to the  
In 5-2 cDNA.

Genomic clone 52.411 was digested to completion  
with Eco RI and Sma I and the resulting fragments  
were ligated into the vector pUC 19 that had been cut  
15 to completion with the same two restriction  
endonucleases. Following transformation of *E. coli*  
with an aliquot of the ligation mixture, small scale  
plasmid preparations were performed on amp-resistant  
colonies that arose until a colony was found that  
20 contained a 12 kbp Eco RI/Sma I fragment ligated into  
pUC 19. This plasmid was designated pJE 490.

The plasmid pJE 490 was digested to completion  
with Eco RI and Sal I and the resulting fragments  
were ligated into the vector pUC 19 that had been cut  
25 to completion with the same two restriction  
endonucleases. Following transformation of *E. coli*  
with an aliquot of the ligation mixture, small scale  
plasmid preparations were performed on amp-resistant  
colonies that arose until a colony was found that  
30 contained a 4 kbp Eco RI/Sal I fragment ligated into  
pUC 19. This plasmid, called pJE 491, contains the  
5' end of the 52.411 gene.

The plasmid pJE 490 was digested to completion  
with Sal I and the resulting fragments were ligated  
35 into the vector pUC 19 that had been cut to  
completion with the same restriction endonuclease.  
Following transformation of *E. coli* with an aliquot

of the ligation mixture, small scale plasmid  
~~preparations were performed on amp-resistant colonies~~

---

5 that arose until one was found that contained a 4.0  
kbp Sal I fragment ligated into pUC 19. This  
plasmid, called pJE 493, contains the 3' end of the  
52.411 gene.

10 DNA Sequence Analysis of In 5-2.32 and 52.411

The sequence of the cDNA clone pIn 5-2.32 was  
determined using both the dideoxy chain termination  
method and Maxam and Gilbert chemical sequencing.  
Maxam and Gilbert chemical sequencing was performed  
15 on pIn 5-2.32 as described in earlier examples. For  
dideoxy sequencing, the plasmid pIn 5-2.32 was  
digested with Eco RI and resulting DNA fragments were  
separated by agarose gel electrophoresis. The 2 kbp

---

CDNA insert was purified from the gel and digested to  
20 completion with Sau 3A. The resulting DNA fragments  
were ligated into the Bam HI site of the RF form of  
the vector M13MP18. Aliquots of the transformation  
mixture were used to transfect *E. coli* JM 101.  
Aliquots of the transfection mixture were grown on  
25 2XYT containing X-gal and IPTG. DNA was prepared  
from randomly chosen colorless plaques and sequenced  
by the dideoxy chain termination method using a  
Sequenase Kit® (U.S. Biochemicals) following the  
manufacturer's recommended protocols. The correct  
30 order of the Sau 3A fragments in pIn 5-2.32 was  
assigned by comparison of dideoxy sequence data from  
individual fragments with that derived for the cDNA  
by the Maxam and Gilbert method.

Regions of the genomic DNA inserts contained  
35 within the plasmids pJE 491 and pJE 493 were  
sequenced by creating nested sets of deletions of

each plasmid as described in Example 1. By  
~~comparison of the sequences derived from regions of~~  
5 pJE 491 to that derived from the In 5-2 cDNA clones,  
a 2.1 kbp Bam HI/Sal I genomic DNA fragment was  
identified containing 3.5 kbp of the 5-2 promoter as  
well as the start of the 5-2 structural gene (Figure  
13). This fragment was subcloned into the vector  
10 pBS(-). The resulting plasmid was designated pMC  
3167.13. The sequence of the 5-2 gene upstream from  
the translation start of the 5-2 protein is shown in  
Figure 5.

Site directed mutagenesis was performed on the  
15 plasmid pMC 3167.13 to introduce a Nco I restriction  
site at the translation start of the 5-2 coding  
region. This was done so that the expression of a  
foreign coding sequence could easily be placed under  
the control of chemicals known to induce expression  
20 of the 5-2 gene. An oligonucleotide of the sequence  
5'-TGCCCATGGTGCGTG-3' was designed to introduce the  
Nco I site at the ATG codon corresponding to the  
start of the coding region of the 5-2 protein. The  
methods used to perform the mutagenesis were  
25 described in Example 1. The resulting plasmid  
containing the mutagenized 5-2 promoter was  
designated pMC 75.j5, and is shown in Figure 6.

#### EXAMPLE 4

30 Identification, Isolation and Modification of corn  
218 gene Promoter

#### Isolation and Characterization of 218 cDNA clones

35 Details of the techniques used to perform the  
procedures used in this Example are presented in  
Example 1. Equimolar aliquots of the cDNA used to

make the  $\lambda$ gt11 phage cDNA library in Example 1 and  
~~pUC18 DNA that had been digested to completion with~~  
5 Eco RI and dephosphorylated were ligated together  
overnight. Aliquots of the ligation mixture were  
transformed into competent *E. coli* DH5 cells (BRL)  
and plated onto LB plates containing 50 ug/ml  
ampicillin. Antibiotic resistant colonies were  
10 arrayed onto nitrocellulose disks and analyzed for  
cDNA clones containing inserts representing mRNAs  
induced by substituted benzenesulfonamides as  
described in Example 1. A colony displaying stronger  
hybridization with the cDNA probe made from RNA of  
15 N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated  
corn roots was identified. This clone was designated  
In 218 and the plasmid contained within it was  
designated p218. Agarose gel electrophoresis of the  
Eco RI digestion products of p218 showed the plasmid  
20 contained a 900 bp insert. Hybridization of  
nick-translated p218 to size fractionated RNA  
isolated from N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
benzenesulfonamide-treated roots indicated that the  
cDNA was full length.  
25 A library of Missouri 17 genomic DNA was made  
and screened for genomic sequences corresponding to  
the 218 cDNA clone using nick-translated p218 as  
described in Example 1 with the following changes: 1)  
genomic DNA was digested with Eco RI rather than Sau  
30 3A and 2) Eco RI fragments of the appropriate size  
were cloned in the vector  $\lambda$ Dash that had been  
digested with Eco RI rather than using Bam HI  
 $\lambda$ EMBL3. Eighteen genomic clones hybridizing to the  
218 cDNA were identified and plaque purified from  
35 this library. The Eco RI inserts from members of  
each group were subcloned into the plasmid vector



pBS(+) and the subcloned genomic DNA was digested with a variety of restriction enzymes. The digestion

5 products were separated by agarose gel electrophoresis, blotted to nitrocellulose and probed with nick-translated pIn218. Comparison of the restriction maps generated for the genomic subclones with that derived for the 218 cDNA indicated that one  
10 genomic subclone, designated pMC730, contained a 1.4 kbp Sac I/Xho I fragment that was very similar to and hybridized that hybridized with the 218 cDNA clone.

Plasmid pMC730 was digested to completion with Xho I and the the reaction mixture was diluted to 200  
15 ul. After heating at 65°C to inactivate XhoI, the diluted digest was ligated together to recircularize the plamid, and thus deleting a 6 kbp Xho I fragment from pMC730 that did not hydridize with the cDNA.

This plasmid was designated pMC767. The plasmid  
20 pMC767 clone was sequenced 224 bases from the XhoI side and was found to compare well with the cDNA for 190 bases at which point an intron junction was encountered. To skip over this intron, pMC767 was digested to completion with Nco I and Xho I. The 5'  
25 overhanging ends were rendered blunt using T4 polymerase and the plasmid was recircularized as described above to create the plasmid pMC791 (Figure 7).

From this plasmid a DNase I deletion series was  
30 generated for dideoxy sequencing. The entire Nco I to Eco RI region was sequenced (1710 bases) and compared with the cDNA (Figure 8). The genomic sequence matched the cDNA sequence at its 5' end and extended over 1.5 kb beyond the 5' end of the cDNA  
35 (Figure 7). The beginning of the 218 message was determined by using the genomic clone in a riboprobe

protection experiment and the first ATG of the  
message was identified by searching downstream from  
5 this site, and is indicated at nucleotide 1516 by an  
arrow in Figure 7. Computer analysis of the genomic  
sequence identified an Afl III site that contained  
this ATG (underlined in Figure 7). Digestion with  
this enzyme produces a cohesive end containing the  
10 ATG start codon of the 218 gene product that is  
capable of ligating with any desired coding region.  
Thus a functional 1.4 kbp 218 promoter and 5  
untranslated leader fragment may be obtained from  
pMC791 by partial Afl III digestion followed by  
15 complete digestion with SmaI to excise a 1.4 kbp  
promoter/untranslated leader fragment.

---

#### EXAMPLE 5

---

20 Identification, Isolation, and Modification of the  
Promoter and 3' Downstream Regions of the P6.1  
Petunia Gene

#### Growth and Chemical Treatment of Plants

25 Petunia (Mitchell) seeds were germinated in  
soil and allowed to grow for one month under standard  
greenhouse conditions. Plants were transferred to a  
hydroponic growth apparatus in a greenhouse using  
foam plugs to support the plants. These plugs were  
30 then placed in holes in a wooden board and placed  
over a stainless steel sink containing 0.5X  
Hoagland's solution. The solution was aerated using  
standard aquarium pumps, and was changed weekly.  
After one month of hydroponic growth, plants were  
35 transferred to stainless steel trays containing  
either fresh 0.5 X Hoagland's or 0.5X Hoagland's

containing 0.2 g per liter of N-(aminocarbonyl)-  
2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide. Root tissue was  
5 harvested after six hours of treatment.

#### Isolation of RNA

Root tissue was harvested by slicing roots off  
just below the foam plugs. Tissue (2-5 g) was  
10 wrapped in aluminum foil, quick frozen in liquid  
nitrogen and stored at -80°C until used. Frozen  
tissue was transferred to a mortar pre-cooled with  
liquid N<sub>2</sub> and ground to a fine powder with a chilled  
pestle. The powder was transferred to a 50 ml  
15 polyethylene centrifuge tubes containing 10 ml NTES  
(0.01 M Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 0.1 M NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 1%  
SDS), 10 ml water-saturated phenol, and 10 ml  
chloroform: isoamyl alcohol (24:1 v/v). The emulsion  
was vigorously shaken for 15-30 minutes and then  
20 separated by centrifugation in 30 ml Corex® tubes at  
5000 rpm for 10 minutes in a Sorvall HB-4 rotor.  
Nucleic acids were precipitated from the aqueous  
phase by the addition of 1 ml 3M sodium acetate, pH  
6.0 and 25 ml ethanol. After 2 hours at -20°C, the  
25 precipitate was collected by centrifugation at 10,000  
rpm for 20 minutes in a Sorvall SS34 rotor. Pellets  
were drained well and dissolved in 2 ml of H<sub>2</sub>O. Two  
ml of 4 M lithium acetate was added to selectively  
precipitate the RNA and the solution was held on ice  
30 for 3 hours. RNA was collected by centrifugation at  
10,000 rpm in an SS-34 rotor for 20 minutes  
RNA was dissolved in 400 µl water, transferred to 1.5  
ml microcentrifuge tubes and reprecipitated with  
ethanol for 2 hours at -20°C. RNA was collected by  
35 centrifugation in a microcentrifuge for 5 minutes and  
the final pellets were dissolved in 200 µl H<sub>2</sub>O. RNA

concentrations were determined from the absorbance of the solutions at 260 nm. Yields of RNA from typical preparations were approximately 1 mg.

#### Isolation of Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA

Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was purified from total RNA by oligo (dT) cellulose chromatography. 2.5 mg of RNA was diluted to 0.4 mg/ml (10 A<sub>260</sub> per ml) in zero salt buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.5% SDS, 1 mM EDTA). The RNA was denatured at 65°C for 5 minutes and then chilled on ice for 10 minutes. Sodium chloride was then added to bring the concentration to 0.4 M. The RNA was applied to a plastic disposable column that was packed with 0.1 g oligo (dT) cellulose (Worthington) which had been equilibrated with high salt buffer (zero salt buffer containing 0.4 M sodium chloride). RNA was passed over the column two or three times to maximize binding of the poly(A)<sup>+</sup> fraction. Following binding, the column was washed with 10 ml high salt buffer. Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> was eluted with zero salt buffer in 6 one ml fractions. Absorbance of the fractions was measured at 260 nm and the fractions containing RNA were pooled. RNA was precipitated with ethanol and dissolved in 100 µl H<sub>2</sub>O. Yields of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA were generally 0.5 - 1% of the total RNA applied to the column.

#### Construction of cDNA Library

Five µg of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from N-(amino-carbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated roots were ethanol precipitated, collected by centrifugation and dissolved in 10 µl of H<sub>2</sub>O. The RNA was heated at 65°C for 3 minutes and rapidly chilled on ice. First strand cDNA was prepared using

a reaction mixture containing 10  $\mu$ l RNA, 5  $\mu$ l 10X first strand buffer (0.5 M Tris-HCl pH 8.5, 0.4 M KCl, 0.1 M  $MgCl_2$ , 4 mM DTT), 5  $\mu$ l of a nucleotide mixture containing each of the four dNTPs (ACGT) at 10 mM, 5  $\mu$ l 100  $\mu$ g/ml oligo (dT)<sub>12-18</sub>, 5  $\mu$ l  $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P dCTP, 2  $\mu$ l placental rbonuclease inhibitor and 50 units of reverse transcriptase. The reaction was incubated at 42°C for 1 hour. The mass of cDNA synthesized was calculated from the incorporation of <sup>32</sup>P-dCTP into the synthesized DNA. The RNA:cDNA duplex was denatured by heating in a boiling water bath for 1.5 minutes, then quick chilled on ice. The following were then added to the 50  $\mu$ l first strand reaction mixture: 50  $\mu$ l 2X second strand buffer (100 mM HEPES pH 6.9, 100 mM KCl, 20 mM  $MgCl_2$ ), 1  $\mu$ l of a 10 mM dNTP mixture and 2  $\mu$ l DNA polymerase 1 (50 U/ $\mu$ l). The reaction mix was incubated at 15°C for 5 hours.

At that time, 400  $\mu$ l of S1 buffer (30 mM sodium acetate pH 4.4, 250 mM sodium chloride, 1 mM  $ZnCl_2$ ) and 500 units of S1 nuclease were added. The incubation was continued for 1 hour at 37°C. The products of the S1 reaction were extracted with an equal volume of phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and precipitated with ethanol. The pellet was dissolved in 20  $\mu$ l methylase buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 1 mM EDTA, 5 mM DTT) to which 2  $\mu$ l 100 mM S-adenosylmethionine and 1  $\mu$ l of Eco RI methylase (40 U/ $\mu$ l) were added. The methylation reaction was incubated at 37°C for 15 minutes followed by 65°C for 10 minutes. The ends of the cDNA were filled in by adding 2.5  $\mu$ l 0.1 M  $MgCl_2$ , 2.5  $\mu$ l 0.2 mM d(ACGT)TP and 1  $\mu$ l DNA polymerase 1 (5U/ $\mu$ l) to the tube and allowing the fill-in reaction to proceed for 20 minutes at room temperature. The cDNA was then

extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and ethanol precipitated. The pellet was dissolved in 32  $\mu$ l H<sub>2</sub>O, 10  $\mu$ l phosphorylated Eco RI linkers (0.1 mg/ml), 5  $\mu$ l 10X ligase buffer, and 3  $\mu$ l of T4 DNA ligase (0.1 ml) (6 Weiss units/ $\mu$ l). The ligation reaction was then incubated at 15°C for 16 hours. The DNA ligase was inactivated by heating at 65°C for 10 minutes and Eco RI linkers were digested for 2 hours at 37°C by adding 40  $\mu$ l H<sub>2</sub>O, 10  $\mu$ l 10X Eco RI buffer and 3  $\mu$ l Eco RI (20 U/ $\mu$ l) to the DNA. The cDNA was then precipitated with ethanol, dissolved in 20  $\mu$ l 1X TBE and subjected to electrophoresis in a 6 % polyacrylamide gel. The gel was stained with ethidium bromide (1  $\mu$ g/ml) to visualize the cDNA in the gel. A slice of the gel containing cDNA >0.5 kbp was cut out and DNA was recovered by electroelution of the cDNA into a dialysis bag. The electroeluted cDNA was extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), precipitated with ethanol, and dissolved in 20  $\mu$ l H<sub>2</sub>O. One  $\mu$ l of the cDNA was counted in a liquid scintillation spectrometer and the mass of cDNA was determined using the specific radioactivity of the <sup>32</sup>P-dCTP used in the cDNA synthesis. One microgram of  $\lambda$ gt10 arms that had been cut to completion with Eco RI and dephosphorylated was ligated to 30 ng of cDNA in a volume of 5  $\mu$ l. The ligation mixture was then packaged using Gigapack extracts (Stratagene) as per manufacturer's instructions. Approximately 1 million recombinants were obtained from such a procedure.

#### Isolation of cDNA clone P6

Approximately 10,000 phage were plated out on 5 150 mM LB agar plates containing 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> (2000

phage per plate) using the E.coli strain C600 as the host. Replica filters copies of the library were prepared from each plate as follows: Dry nitrocellulose filters were wetted by placing them onto the surfaces of agar plates containing the phage cDNA library. The filters were then transferred to a sheet of Whatman 3MM paper that had been saturated with 0.5 M NaOH and 1.5 M NaCl for 30 seconds to 1 minute. The filters were transferred to a sheet of Whatman 3MM that had been saturated with 1 M Tris-HCl pH 7.0 and 1.5 M NaCl for 5 minutes, rinsed in 2X SSC, air dried for 1 hour and baked in vacuo for 2 hours at 80°C. This process was repeated for each plate to make multiple filter copies of the library.

The replica filters of the cDNA library were screened for cDNA clones representing mRNAs induced by N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide by the differential hybridization method described in Example 1. cDNA probes were prepared from poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from both untreated and treated root tissue as described for first-strand cDNA synthesis in this example with the following modifications: One microgram of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA, 2.5 µl of 1 mM dCTP and 10 µl <sup>32</sup>P-dCTP (10 mCi/ml) were used in the reaction. Following probe synthesis, the RNA template was hydrolyzed by the addition of 25 µl 0.15 M NaOH and incubating the cDNA at 65°C for 1 hour. Base was neutralized by addition of 12.5 µl 2 M Tris-HCl pH 8.0 and 25 µl 1 N HCl. Single-stranded cDNA was separated from unincorporated label on a Sephadex® G50 column, equilibrated and run in 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 1 mM EDTA. Fractions eluting in the void volume were pooled, thanol precipitated and dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O.

Replica filters were prehybridized in a solution of 0.1% SDS, 4X SSC, 5X Denhardt's solution, 50 mM sodium phosphate pH 6.8 at 42°C for 5 hours. The solution was replaced with hybridization buffer (prehybridization buffer containing 50% deionized formamide) containing  $5 \times 10^5$  cpm/ml of probe using RNA from either untreated or N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated roots. Hybridizations were incubated for 24 hours at 42°C. The filters were then washed twice at room temperature for 1 hour with 2X SSC, 0.1% SDS. A final wash was conducted at 50°C in 0.1X SSC, 0.1% SDS for one additional hour. Filters were exposed to X-ray film at -80°C for 60 hours with one intensifying screen.

Plaques hybridizing more strongly with the probe derived from N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated roots were deemed positive clones in the differential screen. These plaques were removed from the plates with 100  $\mu$ l capillary pipets and placed in 0.5 ml of SM. Plaque purification was performed on these phage as described in Example 1 by repeated differential screening using the hybridization procedure described above. One clone purified in this manner was designated P6.

A liquid lysate of P6 phage was prepared by absorbing 10% of the phage eluted from one plaque to 100  $\mu$ l of an overnight culture of E.coli BNN102, and inoculating 30 ml NZCYM (per liter: 10 g NZ amine, 5 g yeast extract, 5 g NaCl, 1 g casamino acids, 2 g  $MgSO_4$ , pH 7.5) with the resulting infected culture. After 5 hours of growth at 37°C, complete lysis of the bacteria had occurred. The lysate was cleared by



centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 10 minutes in a Sorvall SS34 rotor, and the supernatant was

---

5 transferred to a clean tube. RNase A and DNase I were added to 10 µg/ml and 20 µg/ml respectively and the lysate was incubated for 15 minutes at 37°C. One-fifth volume of 20% PEG 6000, 2.5 M NaCl were added to the lysate and phage were allowed to  
10 precipitate for 15 minutes at room temperature. The phage were collected at 10,000 rpm for 10 minutes, and the pellet was drained well. Phage were resuspended in 0.5 ml 4% PEG 6000, 0.5M NaCl and transferred to a microfuge tube. The phage were  
15 extracted with 0.5 ml phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and DNA was precipitated with 2 volumes of ethanol. DNA was collected by centrifugation and dissolved in 50 µl TE pH 8.0. Five µl of DNA were digested to

---

completion with Eco RI and resulting DNA fragments  
20 were analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis. The results of this analysis showed that the P6 cDNA clone contained a single 700 bp insert.

The Eco RI insert of P6 was subcloned from the phage vector λgt10 to the plasmid pUC119. Ten µg of  
25 P6 DNA was digested to completion with Eco RI and digestion products were subjected to electrophoresis on a 1% agarose gel. A piece of the gel containing the 700 bp Eco RI fragment was cut out and placed in a piece of dialysis tubing containing 0.5 ml 1X TAE  
30 (0.04 M Tris-HCl pH 7.8, 2 mM EDTA). The DNA was electroeluted from the gel piece at 100 volts for 15 minutes. The buffer containing the DNA was removed from the bag, extracted with an equal volume of phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), and DNA was precipitated  
35 with ethanol in the presence of 0.3 M sodium acetate. Ten µg of pUC119 was digested to completion

with Eco RI, extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), and precipitated with ethanol. Equimolar amounts of vector and insert were ligated in a volume of 10  $\mu$ l at 15°C for 2 hours. An aliquot of the ligation mixture was used to transform competent *E. coli* JM83 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture were grown overnight at 37°C on LB plates containing 75  $\mu$ g/ml ampicillin that had been spread with X-Gal and IPTG. Small scale plamid preparations were performed on white colonies and aliquots of the DNAs were digested to completion with Eco RI until one was found containing the desired 700 bp Eco RI fragment from P6 in pUC 119. The resulting clone was designated P6.1.

Ten  $\mu$ g (2 mg/ml) of total RNA from control and N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated roots was denatured by adding 10  $\mu$ l of deionized formamide, 3.5  $\mu$ l formaldehyde, 4  $\mu$ l 5X MEN buffer (40 mM MOPS pH 7.0, 10 mM sodium acetate, 1 mM EDTA) and incubating at 65°C for 15 minutes. The RNA was subjected to electrophoresis in a 1.5% agarose gel containing formaldehyde and 1X MEN until the bromphenol blue had migrated to the bottom of the gel. RNA was stained in the presence of 10 mM sodium phosphate pH 6.8 and 1  $\mu$ g/ml acridine orange for 30 minutes. The gel was then destained in 10 mM sodium phosphate for 30 minutes, and the RNA was visualized on a UV transilluminator, photographed, and blotted to nitrocellulose (Millipore HAWP). To do this, Whatman 3MM paper was placed below the gel on a glass plate so that the ends of the paper extended into 20X SSC. A sheet of nitrocellulose which had been prewet with 2X SSC was placed on top of the gel followed by a layer of Whatman 3MM, then a stack of paper towels

10 cm high. A glass plate and weight were then placed on top of the stack. Following an overnight

5 transfer, the filter was rinsed briefly in 2X SSC, air dried, and baked in vacuo for 2 hours at 80° C.

The filters were prehybridized for 5 hours in plastic dishes at 42°C using the hybridization buffer described earlier. Plasmid p6.1 was nick-translated  
10 by combining 1 µg of DNA with 5 µl 10X buffer (0.5 M Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 0.1 M MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 10 mM DTT and 0.5 mg/ml BSA), 5 µl 0.3 µM d(AGT)TP, 5 µl <sup>32</sup>P-dCTP (Amersham, 10 mCi/ml, 400 Ci/mmol), 1 µl DNA polymerase I (5 U/µl, Boehringer-Mannheim), and 1 µl of 0.1 µg/ml  
15 DNase I in a total volume of 50 µl. The mixture was incubated for 1.5 hours at 14°C, and the reaction was stopped by the addition of 5 µl of 0.25 M EDTA. The reaction was then incubated for 5 minutes at 70°C,

and labelled DNA was separated from unincorporated  
20 nucleotides by Sephadex® G-50 column chromatography. The prehybridization solution was removed from the bag and replaced with hybridization solution containing nick-translated plasmid P6.1 DNA at a concentration of 1 x 10<sup>6</sup> cpm/ml. Hybridization was  
25 carried out at 42°C for 24 hours on shaking platform. Filters were washed twice with 2X SSC, 0.1% SDS at 42°C followed by two washes in 0.1X SSC, 0.1%SDS at 60°C. The filter was wrapped in polyethylene food wrap and exposed to X-ray film at  
30 -80° C for 16 hours with one intensifying screen .

The P6.1 probe hybridized to an 800 bp message in RNA from N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide-treated roots while no signal was observed in RNA from untreated plants. The insert  
35 size of the cDNA clone approximated the size of the

hybridizing RNA, indicating that P6.1 was potentially a full-length cDNA clone.

5

Sequence Analysis of the cDNA clone P6.1

The nucleotide sequence of clone P6 was determined by sequencing a nested set of deletions mutants generated by digestion of the cDNA insert in P6.1 with Exo III nuclease. The Eco RI insert from cDNA clone P6.1 was subcloned into the Eco RI site of the vector Bluescript(-) (Stratagene). The resulting clone was designated P612. Ten µg of P612 DNA were digested with Kpn I (3' overhang which is resistant to Exo III digestion) and Xho I (5' overhang which is sensitive to Exo III). The DNA was extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), precipitated with ethanol then resuspended in 63.5 µl of H<sub>2</sub>O. Eight µl of 10X Exo III buffer (0.5 M Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 50 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 100 mM β-mercaptoethanol) and 3 µl of Exo III (100 U/µl) were added and the mixture was incubated at 37°C. Aliquots of 2.5 µl were removed every 30 seconds for 15 minutes and added to 13.5 µl ice cold quenching buffer (100 mM sodium acetate pH 4.7, 600 mM NaCl, 20 mM zinc acetate). The aliquots were pooled into groups of five sequential time points and treated with 1 unit of S1 nuclease at room temperature for 30 minutes. Water (123 µl) was added to each pool, and 10 µl from each was analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis. The remaining DNA was extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), precipitated with ethanol and resuspended in 20 µl of fill-in/ligation buffer (20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.8, 25 mM NaCl, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 20 mM DTT, 1 mM ATP, 0.1 mM dNTPs). Forty units of DNA ligase and 2 units of Klenow fragment were added and the mixture was

incubated overnight at 15°C. Ten µl of the ligation mixture was used to transform competent *E. coli* host

- 5 MV1193 cell and aliquots of the transformation mixture were spread onto LB plates containing 75 µg/ml amp. Ten colonies from each transformation were analyzed for insert size, and a series of clones were selected for sequencing that represented  
10 deletions of the initial cDNA insert that were each progressively 150 base pairs longer. Single-stranded DNA from those clones were sequenced using the M13 reverse primer and the method of dideoxy chain termination described in Example 1.

15

Isolation of a genomic clone corresponding to P6 cDNA

- Twenty grams of petunia leaf material was harvested, submerged in ice water and transferred to a chilled mortar. Twenty ml of Buffer A (10 mM  
20 Tricine pH 7.6, 1.4 M sucrose, 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM β-mercaptoethanol) was added to the mortar and leaf tissue was ground to a fine pulp. The solution was diluted to 100 ml with Buffer A and filtered through four layers of cheesecloth. The filtrate was then  
25 passed through eight layers of cheesecloth and centrifuged at 2500 rpm for 10 minutes in a Sorvall GSA rotor. The pellet was resuspended in 100 ml Buffer A and centrifuged as before. The pellet was resuspended in 100 ml Buffer B (Buffer A containing  
30 0.4% Triton X-100), held at 4°C for 10 minutes, centrifuged as before. The resulting pellet was resuspended in 100 ml of Buffer B and the centrifugation was repeated at 2000 rpm for 10 minutes, yielding a crude nuclear pellet. This  
35 pellet was resuspended in 4 ml 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0 and 20 mM EDTA to which 0.5 ml of 10% sarkosyl was

- added. The solution was incubated at 60°C for 5 minutes, and then cooled to room temperature.
- 5 One-tenth ml of a 5 mg/ml proteinase K solution was added and the incubation was continued at 37°C for 4 hours with gentle shaking. The volume of the solution was measured and 1 g solid cesium chloride was added per 1.2 ml of solution. Ethidium bromide
- 10 was added to 0.5 mg/ml and the density adjusted to 1.55 g/ml with CsCl. The DNA was banded by centrifugation at 40,000 rpm for 30 hr at 15°C in a Beckman 70.1Ti rotor. The band was collected from the CsCl gradient by side puncturing of the
- 15 centrifuge tube. Ethidium bromide was removed from the DNA by repeated extraction with isoamyl alcohol equilibrated with TE pH 8.0. The DNA was then
- 
- ~~dialyzed against 5 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 0.25 mM EDTA~~
- 
- for 2 days.
- 20 Conditions were established for partial digestion of petunia genomic DNA by performing pilot restriction digests. Ten µg of DNA was brought up to a volume of 150 µl with the appropriate restriction buffer. Thirty µl aliquots of the DNA was dispensed
- 25 into a microcentrifuge tube labelled #1. Fifteen µl were dispensed into seven tubes labelled #2-8, and the remainder into tube #9. All tubes were chilled on ice. Sau 3A (4 units) was added to tube #1 and the contents of the tube were mixed well. Fifteen µl
- 30 from tube #1 was added to tube #2. This twofold serial dilution was continued through to tube #8, and all tubes incubated at 37°C for 1 hour. The restriction digestions were stopped by chilling the tubes to 0° C and adding EDTA to 20 mM. The samples
- 35 were subjected to electrophoresis through a 0.8% agarose gel at 1-2 V/cm. The enzyme concentration

which yielded maximum intensity of fluorescence in  
the 15-20 kbp range was determined after ethidium

5 bromide staining of the gel. Half of the enzyme/DNA  
ratio determined above was chosen for the preparative  
digestion of genomic DNA in order to maximize yield  
of DNA fragments in the 15-20 kbp size range. That  
enzyme concentration ranged between 0.06 and 0.25  
10 units of Sau 3A per  $\mu$ g DNA.

Three hundred  $\mu$ g of DNA was divided into 3  
tubes: 1/4 in tube #1, 1/2 in tube #2 and 1/4 in tube  
#3, and the concentration of DNA was adjusted to 67  
 $\mu$ g/ml. Sau 3A was added to tube #2 at the final  
15 concentration which was thought to maximize for  
15-20 kb molecules. Tube #1 contained one half that  
concentration while tube #3 contained twice as much  
Sau 3A. All reactions were incubated at 37°C for 1

hour. After stopping the digestion as above, aliquots  
20 from each of the digestions were analyzed by agarose  
gel electrophoresis and the appropriate digestions  
containing maximum amounts of 15-20 kbp fragments  
were pooled. The pooled sample was loaded onto a  
10-40% sucrose gradient in 1 M NaCl, 20 mM Tris-HCl,  
25 pH 8 and 5 mM EDTA and centrifuged at 26,000 rpm for  
24 hours at 20°C in an Beckman SW41 rotor. Fractions  
of 0.5 ml were collected from the gradient and 15  $\mu$ l  
of every third fraction were analyzed by agarose gel  
electrophoresis. Fractions containing 15-20 kbp DNA  
30 fragments were pooled and dialyzed against 4 liters  
TE for 16 hours at 4°C. After dialysis, the volume  
of DNA was reduced to 3-5 ml by repeated extraction  
with 2-butanol, followed by precipitation of the DNA  
with ethanol in the presence of 0.3 M sodium  
35 acetate. The DNA was dissolved in TE at a  
concentration of 300-500  $\mu$ g/ml.

Genomic DNA was ligated to Bam HI cut and  
dephosphorylated EMBL3 arms (Stratagene) according to  
5 the manufacturer's instructions using 2 fold molar  
excess of vector to insert. The ligation was  
packaged using Gigapack extracts (Stratagene). A  
library was plated by adsorbing 20,000 phage to 350  
10  $\mu$ l of an overnight culture of *E. coli* LE392 for 15  
minutes at 37°C. A 7.5 ml aliquot of molten top  
agarose (LB plus 0.8% agarose at 50°C) was added the  
bacteria and the culture was spread on 150 mm LB  
plates containing 10 mM  $MgSO_4$ . A total library of  
260,000 phage was plated in this manner.  
15 The genomic library was screened for P6 genomic  
clones using the cDNA insert from the P6.1 clone as a  
probe. To do this, the insert was cloned into the  
transcription vector BS(-) (Stratagene). Ten  $\mu$ g of  
P6.1 was digested to completion with Eco RI and the  
20 resulting DNA fragments were separated by agarose gel  
electrophoresis. The cDNA insert fragment was  
electroeluted from the gel, extracted with an equal  
volume of phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and  
precipitated with ethanol. Ten  $\mu$ g of vector pBS(-)  
25 DNA was digested to completion with Eco RI, with  
extracted phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and  
precipitated with ethanol. Insert and vector were  
ligated together in a final volume of 10  $\mu$ l for 2  
hours at 15°C and an aliquot of the ligation mixture  
30 was then used to transform competent *E. coli* JM83.  
The transformation mixture was plated out on LB  
plates containing 75 g/ml ampicillin which had been  
spread with X-gal and IPTG prior to plating of  
bacteria. Small scale plasmid preparations were  
35 performed on white colonies and DNAs were digested  
with Eco RI. A colony containing the desired P6 cDNA



insert in the vector pBS(-) was identified and named P6.11.

5 P6.11 was linearized by digestion with Bam HI  
and  $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P UTP labelled RNA transcript was made from  
the plasmid using T3 polymerase following the  
manufacturer's protocols (Promega Biotech Inc.).  
Nitrocellulose replicas of the petunia genomic  
10 library were made and prehybridized for 3 hours as  
described earlier. The prehybridization solution was  
replaced with hybridization solution containing the  
p6.11 RNA probe at  $2 \times 10^6$  cpm/ml. Hybridization was  
performed for 24 hours at 42°C with gentle  
15 agitation. The filters were washed twice with 2X  
SSC, 0.1% SDS at 42°C, followed by two washes with  
0.1X SSC, 0.1% SDS at 42°C. The filters were exposed  
to X-ray film at -80°C for 24 hours using a single  
intensifying screen. Three phage displayed strong  
20 hybridization to the probe were plaque purified as  
described earlier and designated phage 1, 2 and 3.

#### Characterization of genomic clones

Phage were grown in liquid culture by  
25 inoculating 300 ml of NZCYM media with  $10^{10}$  phage  
which had been previously adsorbed onto 1 ml of an  
overnight culture of *E. coli* LE392. The infected  
culture was grown at 37°C with shaking until complete  
lysis of bacteria occurred (generally by 7 hours).  
30 Cellular debris was removed from the lysate by  
centrifugation, and the supernatant treated with 1  
 $\mu$ g/ml of both DNase and RNase for 1 hour at room  
temperature. Solid sodium chloride was added to 1 M,  
and PEG 6000 added to 10% (w/v). The phage were  
35 allowed to precipitate overnight at 4°C, and then  
collected by centrifugation in a Sorvall GSA rotor at

7000 rpm for 15 minutes. The phage pellets were resuspended in SM and 0.75 gram cesium chloride was added per ml SM. Gradients were centrifuged in a Beckman 70.1Ti rotor at 38,000 rpm for 24 hours at 15°C. Phage bands were collected from the sides of the tubes and dialyzed overnight at 4°C against 10 mM NaCl, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>. DNA was extracted from purified phage by adding sodium chloride to 20 mM, pronase to 0.5 mg/ml and SDS to 0.5% followed by incubation of the resulting solution at 37°C for 1 hour. The sample was dialyzed against TE pH 8 and precipitated with ethanol. This yielded approximately 250 µg of phage DNA.

Phage DNAs were digested with Sal I to excise the insert DNA from vector. Agarose gel electrophoresis of digested DNA showed that phage 1, 2 and 3 contained inserts of 13, 14 and 10 kb respectively. By further restriction enzyme digestions and hybridizations to the cDNA clone P6.1, restriction maps were generated that indicated that the inserts of all three phage overlapped one another and were fragments of the same region of petunia DNA.

Two Eco RI fragments of 0.6 kbp and 1.8 kbp from phage 1 and phage 3 were found to hybridize to cDNA P6.1 in mapping experiments described above. These fragments were separated by a 5 kbp non-hybridizing Eco RI fragments. This suggested either the presence of a large intron in the P6 gene or the existence of two genes homologous P6.1 on the same genomic DNA fragment. To address these possibilities, the two Eco RI fragments were subcloned and sequenced. 10 µg of phage 1 DNA were digested to completion with Eco RI and the products were separated by agarose gel electrophoresis. The

1.8 and 0.6 kbp fragments were electroeluted from the gel, ~~extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v)~~ and precipitated with ethanol. Each fragment was ligated into Eco RI digested pUC119 DNA in a final volumes of 10  $\mu$ l for 2 hours at 15°C. The ligations mixtures were used to transform competent *E. coli* JM83 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture were plated out on LB plates containing 75 g/ml ampicillin which had been spread with X-gal and IPTG prior to plating of bacteria. Small scale plasmid preparations were performed on white colonies and the resulting DNAs were digested with Eco RI. Subclones containing the desired 0.6 and 1.8 kbp fragments were chosen in both possible orientations to facilitate sequencing the ends of the fragments. These two orientations were identified by digesting subclones with Sal I for the 0.6 kbp fragment and Pvu II for 1.8 kbp fragment.

The resulting plasmids were designated P619 and P620 (two orientations of the 0.6 kbp genomic fragment) and P621 and P622 (two orientations of the 1.8 kb genomic fragment).

Plasmid DNAs were sequenced by dideoxy chain termination method using <sup>35</sup>S-dATP as described in earlier examples. Sequence analyses showed that the 1.8 kbp Eco RI genomic fragment contained a gene with perfect homology to the P6.1 cDNA while the 0.6 kbp genomic fragment contained a closely related gene.

The homologous gene is the 1.8 kbp EcoR I fragment was designated gene P6.1.

#### Mapping the endpoints of Gene 1

A primer extension analysis was performed to determine the 5' end of the P6 RNA. An oligonucleotide complementary to the coding strand in

the P6 gene from 12-33 bases downstream of the first in-frame ATG was synthesized using an Applied Biosystems DNA Synthesizer. The oligonucleotide, 5'-CCACTAAGACAATCTAAAGACC-3' was end-labelled with  $^{32}\text{P}$  by drying 50 uCi of  $\alpha\text{-}^{32}\text{ATP}$  in a microfuge tube using a Speedvac centrifuge. Two  $\mu\text{l}$  of oligonucleotide (2.5 pmole/ $\mu\text{l}$ ), 2  $\mu\text{l}$  5X kinase buffer (125 mM Tris-HCl pH 9.5, 25 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 12.5 mM DTT, 2.5 mM spermidine, 0.25 mM EDTA) and 1  $\mu\text{l}$  T4 polynucleotide kinase (10 U/ $\mu\text{l}$ ) were added and the tube was incubated at 37°C for 15 minutes. Labelled oligonucleotide was separated from unincorporated label by ethanol precipitation in the presence of ammonium acetate, followed by ethanol precipitation in the presence of sodium acetate. The pellet was dissolved in 50  $\mu\text{l}$  of TE and 1  $\mu\text{l}$  was counted by emission of Cerenkov radiation. The incorporation of  $^{32}\text{P}$  by this method was  $3\text{--}8 \times 10^6$  counts per pmole of oligonucleotide. Ten  $\mu\text{g}$  of RNA from the roots of both untreated and N-(amino-carbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated plants were annealed to 0.2 pmoles of oligonucleotide in a volume of 10  $\mu\text{l}$  in 0.25 M KCl, 2 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.9 and 0.3 mM vanadyl ribonucleoside complex (BRL) at 37°C, 45°C and 55°C for 3 hours. To the annealed RNA, 23.5  $\mu\text{l}$  of primer extension mix (10 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 5 mM DTT, 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 0.33 mM d(GATC) TP, 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  actinomycin D) and 0.5  $\mu\text{l}$  (10 units) avian reverse transcriptase (Life Sciences) were added and the mixture was incubated for 45 minutes at 37°C. The nucleic acids in the reaction were precipitated with ethanol and dried. The pellet was dissolved in 3  $\mu\text{l}$  of 0.1 M NaOH, 1mM EDTA and the solution was left at room temperature for 30 minutes to hydrolyze

the RNA template. Six  $\mu$ l termination dye (Example 1) was added and the sample was heated at 80°C and

5 quick-cooled. The primer extension products were separated on a 6% denaturing polyacrylamide sequencing gel. A 110 bp long primer extension product was observed, predicting an untranslated leader of 68 bp.

10 To determine the 5' endpoint of the P6.1 gene, two fragments of the gene were subcloned for RNase protection analysis. Both fragments span the first in frame ATG downstream by 40 bases (to a Nhe I site) and upstream by either 130 (a DraI site) and 300 (a  
15 Spe I site) bases. Twenty  $\mu$ g of P622 DNA were digested with to completion with both Spe I and Nhe I. A separate aliquot of P622 was digested to completion with Dra I and Nhe I. The digestion

~~products were separated by electrophoresis on a 5%~~  
20 acrylamide gel, and 340 bp Spe I/Nhe I and 170 bp Dra I/Nhe I DNA fragments were cut out of the gel and recovered by electroelution. The DNAs were extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and precipitated with ethanol. These fragments were subcloned into  
25 the transcription vector Bluescript+ (BS+) (Stratagene). To accomplish this, 10  $\mu$ g of BS+ was digested with Sma I and Xba I to subclone the Dra I/Nhe I fragment and Spe I and Xba I to subclone the Spe I/Nhe I fragment. BS(+) DNA was then extracted  
30 with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and precipitated with ethanol. Ligations were performed at room temperature for 2 hours in volumes of 10  $\mu$ l. An aliquot of the ligation mixture was used to transform competent *E. coli* MV1193 using an X-gal selection.  
35 Small scale plasmid preparations were performed on a number of white colonies and the DNAs were digested

with Eco RI and Sac I. A colony containing a plasmid  
with the Dra I/Nhe I fragment in BS(+) was

- 5 identified and designated P644. A colony containing  
a plasmid with the Spe I/Nhe I fragment in BS(+) was  
identified and designated P645.

- RNA probes complementary to the coding strands  
in both P644 and P645 were synthesized in the  
10 following reaction: 50 uCi  $^{32}\text{P}$ -UTP, 2  $\mu\text{l}$  5 X  
transcription buffer (200 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 30 mM  
MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM spermidine), 0.5  $\mu\text{l}$  0.2M DTT, and 0.5  $\mu\text{l}$   
of either T3 polymerase (plasmid P645) or T7  
polymerase (plasmid P644). Incubation was carried  
15 out at 40°C for 1 hour. The DNA template was  
hydrolyzed for 15 minutes at 37°C by addition of 30  
 $\mu\text{l}$  H<sub>2</sub>O, 1  $\mu\text{l}$  RNasin, 2.5  $\mu\text{l}$  vanadyl ribonucleoside  
complex, 6  $\mu\text{l}$  5 X transcription buffer and 1  $\mu\text{l}$  DNase

- 1 (1 mg/ml) to the transcription reaction. The  
20 reaction was extracted with an equal volume of  
phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v). The RNA was  
precipitated once with ethanol in the presence of  
ammonium acetate and once with ethanol in the  
presence of sodium acetate. The pellets were  
25 dissolved in 25  $\mu\text{l}$  of TE. Ten  $\mu\text{g}$  of RNA from  
untreated and N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
benzenesulfonamide-treated plants were mixed with  $1 \times 10^6$   
cpm of each of the two probes in 30  $\mu\text{l}$  of  
hybridization buffer (40 mM PIPES pH 6.7, 0.4 M NaCl,  
30 1 mM EDTA). The mixture was then overlaid with 30  
 $\mu\text{l}$  of mineral oil and hybridizations were carried  
out at 45°C for 16-24 hours. Single stranded RNA was  
selectively digested by adding 300  $\mu\text{l}$  RNase A and  
RNase T1 to 40  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  and 2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  respectively in 10  
35 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 5 mM EDTA, and 300 mM NaCl.  
Digestion was carried out at 30°C for 1 hour and

RNases were inactivated by the addition of 20  $\mu$ l 10% SDS and 50  $\mu$ g of proteinase K followed by a 15 minute incubation at 37°C. The reaction mixture was extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and the RNA hybrids were precipitated with 1 ml of ethanol after addition of 20  $\mu$ g carrier of yeast tRNA. The pellets were dried and dissolved in formamide loading buffer. The samples were denatured at 90°C for 3 minutes and analyzed on a denaturing acrylamide gel. Protected fragments of 110 bp were observed in induced but not control RNA using both probes. These results agree with the predicted transcriptional start site from the primer extension analysis. The sequence of the P6.1 gene 5' to its translation start site is shown in Figure 8. The arrow indicates deduced transcription start site.

The 3' end of the gene was deduced from comparison of genomic and cDNA clone sequence data.

#### Construction of p614

A 4.5 kb Hind III/Sal I genomic fragment from phage 2 containing the P6.1 petunia gene was subcloned into pUC118. 20  $\mu$ g of the genomic phage 2 was digested with Hind III and Sal I, and the products separated by agarose gel electrophoresis. The 4.5 kb band containing the gene was isolated by electroelution as described earlier. Ten  $\mu$ g of pUC118 was digested to completion with Hind III and Sal I and the vector was then purified from the polylinker fragment by chromatography on Sepharose® CL-2B (Pharmacia). Vector and insert were ligated together in a volume of 10  $\mu$ l overnight at 15°C, and a portion of the ligation mixture was used transformed competent *E. coli* JM83. Aliquots of the

transformation mixture were plated out on LB plates  
containing 75 g/ml ampicillin which had been spread  
5 with X-gal and IPTG prior to plating of bacteria.  
Small scale plasmid preparations were performed on  
white colonies and DNAs were digested with Hind III  
and Sal I until a colony was found that contained the  
4.5 kb Hind III/Sal I genomic fragment containing the  
10 petunia P6.1 gene. This plasmid was designated P614.

#### Construction of P654

Convenient restriction sites were introduced  
into the P6.1 petunia gene at the translation start  
15 and stop sites of the P6.1 coding region to use the  
regulatory regions from the inducible petunia gene to  
test if they could be made generally useful for  
~~expressing foreign coding regions in transformed~~  
plants. Site-directed mutagenesis was performed on  
20 P614 to introduce an Nco I site at the  
translation initiation ATG of the gene using the  
oligonucleotide 5'-CGTTAGCCATGGTTATGCTTA-3'. The  
methods used to accomplish this mutagenesis were  
described in Example 1. The plasmid resulting from  
25 the addition of an Nco I at the translation start  
site of the P6.1 gene fragment in P614 was designated  
P653. The plasmid P653 was further mutagenized using  
the oligonucleotide 5'-GCATATGCATAGATCTTATTGAATTCC-3'  
to introduce a Bgl II site at the translation stop  
30 codon of the P6.1 gene. The resulting final  
plasmid construction, containing a petunia P6.1 gene  
with Nco I and Bgl II sites bounding the coding  
region of the P6 protein coding region, was  
designated P654 (Figure 9).

35



EXAMPLE 65    Isolation of the T2.1 Tobacco Gene      Isolation of cDNA T2

      The procedures described for the isolation of the petunia cDNA clone P6.1 in Example 4 were  
10   repeated using *N. tabacum* (Petite Havana SRI) as the starting plant material. Differential screening of the resulting tobacco cDNA library prepared using poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from the roots of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated tobacco plants  
15   identified a cDNA clone representing an N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-inducible mRNA species. This clone was designated T2.

      The insert from T2 was subcloned into the vector pUC119 as a single Eco RI fragment using  
20   methods described in Example 4 for the succloning of the insert of the P6 cDNA clone. The resulting plasmid containing the 1 kbp cDNA insert from cDNA clone T2 in the Eco RI site of pUC 119 was called T2.1. The same 1 kbp Eco RI cDNA fragment was also  
25   cloned into the Eco RI site of the vector pBS (-), with the resulting plasmid being designated T2.11.

      A Northern blot of total RNA from the roots of untreated and N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide-treated tobacco plants was probed with  
30   nick-translated T2.1 to determine the size of the corresponding T2 mRNA. The methods used for these procedures were described in Example 4. The T2.1 plasmid hybridized to an mRNA of 800 nt in RNA from the roots chemically treated plants, but not present  
35   in control plants. This indicated that cDNA T2 represented an N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-

benzenesulfonamide-inducible mRNA species, and the insert in the cDNA clone was full-length. The fact that the RNA appeared smaller than the cDNA clone suggested that T2 may contain some artifactual sequence generated during its cloning.

The DNA sequence of T2 cDNA was determined by analyzing a set of deletions of T2 prepared as described previously. Examination of the sequence revealed that T2 contained a perfect inverted repeat from bases 11 to 164 and 518 to 671. Since the open reading frame begins past base 164, it was assumed that the first 164 bases were an artifact of cDNA synthesis and/or cloning that gave rise to a cDNA larger than its corresponding mRNA. The predicted peptide encoded by the T2 cDNA contains the same number of amino acids as the ~~petunia gene P6 and is~~ 95% similar at the amino acid level. It was therefore assumed that the T2 cDNA clone from tobacco represented a gene which is homologous to the petunia P6.1 gene.

#### Isolation of genomic clone T2.1

A genomic library was prepared from SRI tobacco as described in Example 4. A <sup>32</sup>P-RNA probe was synthesized with T7 DNA polymerase using the cDNA insert of T2.11 as a template and the resulting RNA transcript was used to screen the SRI genomic library as described earlier. From this screening, a plaque was identified with homology to the T2 cDNA. This phage was plaque purified and designated phage #9. DNA purified from phage #9 was digested with the restriction enzymes Eco RI, Bam HI, and Sal I and the resulting restriction fragments were separated by agarose gel electrophoresis and blotted to

nitrocellulose. The blot was then prehybridized and  
~~hybridized with nick-translated T2.11.~~ Results of

5 this blotting experiment revealed that the cDNA probe  
hybridized to a unique 5.0 kbp Bam HI/Eco RI  
fragment. This Bam HI/Eco RI fragment, believed to  
contain a complete copy of the T2 gene, was then  
cloned into the vector pUC118 that had been digested  
10 to completion with Bam HI and Eco RI. The resulting  
plasmid was called T217 (Figure 10). The gene  
contained within phage #9 was designated T2.1.

The 5' end of the T2.1 mRNA was mapped by  
primer extension analysis. The oligonucleotide used  
15 in this analysis was the same one chosen for analysis  
of the 5' end of the petunia P6.1 mRNA. This  
resulted in one mismatch relative to the tobacco gene  
positioned in the center of the oligonucleotide.

Annealing of the primer was therefore performed at a  
20 lower temperature for the tobacco mRNA (25°, 30°, and  
35°C). Primer extension was then performed as  
described in Example 4. The primer extension product  
observed in this analysis was 110 bases long; exactly  
the length of the extension product observed using  
25 the petunia P6.1 mRNA as a template. This indicates  
that the 5' untranslated leader in the T2.1 mRNA was  
also 68 bp.

It is anticipated that those skilled in the art  
will be able to identify the promoter and downstream  
30 regulatory regions of the T2 gene by following  
methods and procedures described in Example 4. Later  
examples teach the use of such regulatory regions.

EXAMPLE 7

---

5     Construction of Recombinant Genes Whose Expression  
      are Controlled by 2-1 Corn Promoter and 3' Downstream  
      Region

Construction of plasmids pJE 514 and pJE 516

      Plasmids p484-1(Nco I) and p484-62 (Bgl II)  
10    from Example 1, which contained convenient  
      restriction sites at the start and stop sites  
      respectively of the 2-1 structural gene were used to  
      create a new 2-1 gene from which the native coding  
      sequence could be easily removed and replaced with  
15    foreign structural gene. Introduction of such a  
      recombinant gene into transgenic plants should place  
      expression of the foreign coding region under the  
      control of substituted benzenesulfonamides.

---

      To construct this new 2-1 gene, pJE 484-1 (Nco  
20    I) (Figure 5) was digested to completion with Eco RI  
      and Sma I, and 10 µg of digested DNA was subjected to  
      electrophoresis on a 1% agarose gel overnight at  
      20V. The gel was stained with ethidium bromide and  
      the DNA was visualized on a long wave UV trans-  
25    illuminator. A small trough was cut in the gel just  
      ahead of the desired 7.8 kb insert fragment. The DNA  
      was electroeluted into this trough at 300 V and  
      buffer containing the DNA was transferred to a  
      microcentrifuge tube. The purified DNA fragment was  
30    then extracted with an equal volume of  
      phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), ethanol precipitated and  
      resuspended in 10 µl of H<sub>2</sub>O. The plasmid pJE  
      484-62(Bgl II) was digested with Eco RI and Nco I,  
      and a 1.3 kb fragment was gel-purified in the manner  
35    described above. The 7.8 and 1.3 kbp DNA fragments  
      were ligated together in 10 µl of 1X ligase buffer as

described in earlier examples and the ligation products were used to transform competent E. coli

5 JM83 cells. Small scale plasmid preparations were performed on transformed colonies and diagnostic restriction enzyme digestions were performed on individual colonies until one was found that contained a copy of the 2-1 corn gene with the added  
10 Nco I and Bgl II sites at its respective translation start and stop sites. This construction was designated pJE 514.

The coding sequence chosen to replace the 2-1 coding sequence of pJE 514 was  $\beta$ -glucuronidase (referred to as GUS) [Jefferson R., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. 83: 8447-8451, 1986). A GUS coding sequence was isolated from the plasmid pJJ 3892 as a 1.8 kbp Nco I/Xba I fragment. The identical 1.8 kbp  
15 Nco I/Xba I fragment is available in the plasmid

20 pJJ 3431 (ATCC accession number 67884, and described in Example 9), and thus pJJ 3431 can be substituted for pJJ 3892 in this Example. To this end pJJ 3892 was digested to completion with Xba I and the resulting 5' overhangs were blunted using the Klenow  
25 fragment of DNA polymerase I as described in earlier examples. After extraction with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and ethanol precipitation, the DNA was digested to completion with Nco I and the resulting DNA fragments were separated by agarose gel  
30 electrophoresis. A 1.9 kbp DNA fragment corresponding to the GUS coding region was recovered from the gel and ligated with pJE 514 that had been digested to completion with Bgl II, blunt-ended with Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I and then digested  
35 to completion with Nco I. An aliquot of this ligation mixture was used to transform E. coli HB101

and individual transformants were analyzed until one was found that contained the GUS coding sequence in place of the 2-1 structural gene. This plasmid was designated pJE 516 (Figure 11).

#### Construction of plasmid pDuPE2

Plasmid pJE 516 was used as the starting material to produce a deletion series consisting of a GUS gene/2-1 3' downstream region fusion whose expression is regulated by progressively smaller 2-1 promoter fragments. The deletion series was generated by linearizing 40 µg of pJE 516 DNA with 25 units of Hpa I restriction endonuclease in 20 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 1 mM DTT in a final volume of 100 µl. The reaction was incubated at 37°C for 3 hours, and DNA was extracted with an equal volume of phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and precipitated with ethanol. The linearized DNA was recovered by centrifugation and dried in vacuo.

The DNA pellet was resuspended in 180 µl of H<sub>2</sub>O and 30 µl of 10X Bal 31 buffer was added (final concentrations in the reaction were 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 8, 12 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 12 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and 300 mM NaCl). The Bal 31 digestion was carried out as recommended by the manufacturer (Bethesda Research Labs) using 2 units of Bal 31. This mixture was incubated at 30°C for various time intervals (e.g. 0, 2.5 or 5 minutes), and the reaction in each aliquot was stopped by adding 50 µl of 100 mM EDTA, pH 7.6. The DNA was then extracted twice with 100 µl of phenol, twice with 100 µl of CHCl<sub>3</sub>, then precipitated with 2.5 volumes of ethanol. Bal 31 digested DNA was recovered by centrifugation and dried in vacuo.

The dry DNA pellet was dissolved in 100  $\mu$ l of Sal I buffer (150 mM NaCl 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 10 mM  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol) and digested with 50 units of Sal I for 4 hour at 37°C. The reaction was extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and ethanol precipitated as above. The ends of the DNA were rendered blunt using the Klenow fragment of DNA Polymerase I as follows: DNA was dissolved in 60  $\mu$ l of 66 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6, 6.6 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 52 mM NaCl, 1 mM  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol, 0.5 mM dNTPs and 10 units of Klenow. The reaction was incubated at room temperature for 2 hours. The DNA was then fractionated by electrophoresis in a 0.7% low melting agarose gel. The gel was stained with 1  $\mu$ g/ml ethidium bromide solution, and a gel piece containing the DNA fragment of the desired deletion length was excised from the gel under UV illumination. The gel piece was frozen at -80°C for 20 minutes, thawed, crushed with a pipette tip, and centrifuged for 30 minutes in a microcentrifuge. The aqueous solution was transferred to a fresh tube, adjusted to a final concentration of 0.3 M sodium acetate and 2.5 volumes of ethanol were added. The precipitated DNA was recovered by centrifugation, dissolved in 20  $\mu$ l of water and was self-ligated (recyclization). Ligation reactions were performed in 50 mM Tris-Cl pH 7.8, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 20 mM DTT and 1 mM ATP. The ligation reaction was carried out at room temperature for 8 hours, and diluted five fold with water prior to using it to transform of competent *E. coli* HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture were spread on LB plates containing 50  $\mu$ g/ml of amp and plates were incubated overnight at 37°C.

---

~~Individual amp resistant colonies were picked~~

and grown up at 37°C with vigorous shaking in 2 ml of  
5 2XTY containing 50 µg/ml amp. Small scale plasmid  
preparations were performed on the bacteria and  
aliquots of the DNAs were digested to completion with  
Nco I and Xho I. The resulting DNA fragments were  
analyzed by 1.5% agarose gelelectrophoresis to  
10 determine the size of the 2-1 promoter fragment  
remaining in each plasmid. Results from the analysis  
showed that one clone, designated pDuPE2 contained  
the GUS construction of pJE 516, operably linked to a  
900 bp 2-1 promoter fragment (relative to the  
15 translation start site of the 2-1 gene).

Construction of plasmids pDuPI8 and pDuPI9

---

The Bal 31 digestion protocol used to create  
pDuPE2 was repeated using the plasmid pDuPE2 as the  
20 starting material to create progressively shorter 2-1  
promoter fragments. DNA was first linearized with  
Xho I, followed by Bal 31 digestion at different time  
intervals (from 2-5 min). The Bal 31-digested DNA  
was extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v),  
25 ethanol precipitated, and 5' ends of the DNA were  
filled-in using Klenow fragment. DNA was then  
further digested with Bam HI to excise the entire  
remaining 2-1/GUS construction from the pBS(+)   
vector. The Bam HI digested DNA fragments were  
30 separated by electrophoresis in a 1% low-melting  
agarose gel and the DNA fragments containing the  
deleted constructs were extracted as described above  
and ligated into the Bam HI-Sma I sites of the vector  
pBluescript (S/K)+ vector (Stratagene). The ligation  
35 mixture was diluted four fold with with H<sub>2</sub>O, and



aliquots of the transformation reaction were spread  
 onto LB plates containing 50 µg/ml amp and incubated  
 overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations  
 were performed on amp-resistant colonies and DNAs  
 were digested to completion with Nco I and Xho I. A  
 series of clones containing 2-1 promoter fragments  
 ranging in size from 500 to <100 bp was chosen from  
 these colonies. The designated names of these  
 constructions and the length of the 2-1 promoter  
 fragment in each is shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1

15

Construction	
<u>Designation</u>	<u>Promoter Length (bp)</u>
pDuPE2	~900
pDuPI8	421
pDuPI9	226

20

EXAMPLE 8

Construction of Recombinant Genes Whose Expression  
 is Regulated by the 2-2 Corn Promoter and Various 3'  
 Downstream Regions

Construction of plasmid pPHP201(+)

30

Plasmid pRAJ275 (available from Clontech  
 Laboratories, Inc. 4055 Fabian Way, Palo Alto, CA  
 94303) served as a source for an *E. coli*  
 β-glucuronidase (GUS) gene in this construction. The  
 GUS coding region in pRAJ275 has a unique Nco I site  
 positioned at the initiator ATG codon of the protein  
 coding sequence.

35

---

Genomic subclone 2-2#4-17 (Example 2) (320 µg)

---

was partially digested with Nco I for 1 hour at 37°C  
5 using 0.5 units of enzyme per microgram of plasmid  
DNA. The digestion was stopped by addition of  
Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA to a final concentration of 20 mM and DNA was  
ethanol precipitated in the presence of 0.3 M sodium  
10 acetate, pH 6.0. The partially digested plasmid was  
dissolved in 260 µl of TE, pH 8.0 and 40 µl of  
electrophoresis tracking dye. The DNA was loaded  
into 4 cm X 1 cm X 2 mm wells of a 2 mm thick 5 %  
polyacrylamide gel in 1 X TBE buffer and subjected to  
electrophoresis at 325 volts for 4 hours. A 1.68 kbp  
15 Nco I fragment was recovered from each lane of the  
gel as described earlier. One half of the purified  
Nco I fragment was ligated overnight in a total  
volume of 10 µl with 0.5 µg of pRAJ275 that had been  
cut to completion with Nco I and dephosphorylated.  
20 The ligation mixture was diluted to 50 µl with H<sub>2</sub>O,  
and 3 µl of the dilution was used to transform 60 µl  
of competent *E. coli* HB101 cells. Aliquots of the  
transformation reaction were spread onto LB plates  
containing 50 µg/ml amp and plates were incubated  
25 overnight. Small scale plasmid preparations were  
performed on amp-resistant colonies until one was  
found that contained 1.68 kbp Nco I promoter fragment  
ligated into pRAJ275 such that it was operably linked  
to the 5' end of GUS gene. This plasmid was called  
30 PHPH201(+).

Construction of p2-2 Hind III 3' end

A construction containing the 3' end of the 2-2  
gene that is generally useful in preparing  
35 recombinant genes whose expression is controlled by  
substituted benzenesulfonamides was prepared.

Genomic subclone 2-2#4-11 (Figure 4A) was digested to completion with Hind III. The 5' overhang was filled-in using the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I, and the DNA was extracted sequentially with a equal volumes of phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and chloroform. The DNA was ethanol precipitated, collected by centrifugation and redissolved in TE pH 8.0. The vector pUC18 was cut to completion with Sac I and Kpn I and the resulting 3' overhangs were removed using the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I. The DNA was extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), precipitated with ethanol and redissolved in TE pH 8.0 as described above. The blunt-ended Hind III digestion products of genomic 2-2#11 (0.6 µg) were then ligated with 0.45 µg of the blunt-ended pUC 18 DNA overnight at 16°C. The ligation mixture was diluted to 50 µl with H<sub>2</sub>O, and 1 µl of the dilution was used to transform 20 µl of competent *E. coli* HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation reaction were spread onto LB plates containing 50 µg/ml amp and plates were incubated overnight. Small scale plasmid preparations were performed on amp-resistant colonies and the resulting DNAs were digested with Eco RI and Bam HI until a colony was found that contained the 2.3 kbp Hind III fragment of genomic subclone 2-2#11 blunt-ended into the Kpn I/Sac I sites of pUC18. This plasmid construction was called p2-2 Hind III 3' end.

#### Construction of plasmid pPHP102

Plasmids p2-2 Hind III 3' end and the vector pMSP<sup>r</sup>K (ATCC accession number 67723) were both digested to completion with Eco RI and Hind III. Following dephosphorylation of pMSP<sup>r</sup>K, 1.6 µg of

vector was ligated overnight with 0.38  $\mu$ g of Eco RI-Hind III digested p2-2 Hind III 3' in a final  
5 volume of 10  $\mu$ l. The ligation was diluted to 50  $\mu$ l with H<sub>2</sub>O and 1  $\mu$ l of the dilution was used to transform 60  $\mu$ l of competent HB101 cells. Aliquots  
10 of the transformation mixture were spread onto LB plates containing 100  $\mu$ g/ml of both spectinomycin and streptomycin (spec/strep) and plates were incubated overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations were performed on spec/strep-resistant colonies and the resulting DNAs were digested with Eco RI and Hind III until one was found that contained the desired  
15 downstream sequences of the 2-2 gene on a 2.3 kbp Eco RI-Hind III fragment. The resulting plasmid was called pPHP102.

#### Construction of plasmid pPHP 220

20 The plasmid pPHP 102 was cut to completion with Xho I and the resulting 5' overhang was filled-in with Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I. The blunt-ended DNA fragment was dephosphorylated as described in Example 1 and then cut to completion  
25 with Hind III. Plasmid pPHP201(+) was partially cleaved with Eco RI by digesting it with Eco RI at 37°C for 90 minutes using 0.85 units of enzyme per microgram of DNA. Eco RI was inactivated by heating the digestion mixture to 70°C for 10 minutes, and the  
30 resulting 5' overhang was filled-in with Klenow fragment as described above. This DNA was then digested to completion with Hind III and 2.1  $\mu$ g of the resulting DNA was ligated overnight in a final volume of 15  $\mu$ l with 0.8  $\mu$ g of Hind III cut pPHP102  
35 that had been blunt-ended at its unique Xho I site. The ligation mixture was diluted to 60  $\mu$ l with H<sub>2</sub>O

and 1  $\mu$ l was used to transform 80  $\mu$ l of competent *E. coli* HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture were spread onto LB plates containing 100  $\mu$ g/ml of both spec/strep and plates were incubated overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations were performed on spec/strep-resistant colonies until one was found that contained the 3.6 kbp Hind III-Eco RI fragment from pPHP201(+) (consisting of the 1.7 kbp 2-2 promoter/GUS coding region fusion) operably linked to the 2.3 kbp or downstream sequence originating from the 2-2 gene in the vector pMSP<sup>rk</sup>. This plasmid was called pPHP 220 (Figure 12).

#### Construction of plasmid pIn 2-2(3.9)

Two and a half  $\mu$ g of DNA from genomic clone 2-2 #4 (Example 2) was digested to completion with Sal

I. One  $\mu$ g of pUC18 DNA was also digested to completion with Sal I. The DNAs were extracted with equal volumes of phenol, phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and chloroform. The DNA was then precipitated with ethanol in the presence of sodium acetate. A ligation reaction was carried-out overnight at 16 C with a 3:1 ratio of genomic 2-2#4 DNA to pUC18 in a volume of 10  $\mu$ l. The ligation mixture was diluted 5 fold with water and an aliquot of the ligation mixture was used to transform competent *E. coli* DH5  $\alpha$  cells. Aliquots of the transformation reaction were plated on LB agar plates containing 50  $\mu$ g/ml amp, 25 mM IPTG and 40  $\mu$ g/ml X-Gal. Plasmid DNA from individual white colonies was prepared and digested to completion with Sal I. A clone was identified which contained the 3.9 kbp Sal I fragment from the 2-2#4 DNA which encompassed a region of the 2-2 gene extending from 3.6 kbp 5' from the translation start

of the 2-2 protein to 180bp inside the coding region  
of the 2-2 protein. This plasmid was designated pIn  
5 2-2(3.9).

#### Construction of pTDS130

Twenty-five µg of pJE516 was digested to  
completion with Nco I and Xho I. The DNA fragments  
10 were dephosphorylated with 24 units of calf  
intestinal alkaline phosphatase for 40 minutes at  
37°C. Fifty µg of plasmid pIn 2-2(3.9) DNA was cut  
to completion with Pvu I and dephosphorylated as  
described above, precipitated with ethanol in the  
15 presence of 0.3 M sodium acetate and resuspended in  
TE pH 8.0. This DNA was then digested to completion  
with Xho I. Partial Nco I cleavage of the resulting  
pIn 2-2(3.9) DNA was performed by digesting the Xho I  
digested DNA sample with 1 unit of Nco I at 37°C and  
20 removing 1/4 of the digestion mixture at 15 minute  
intervals. The Nco I digestion was stopped in each  
time point by addition of EDTA to a final  
concentration of 40 mM. The DNAs were extracted  
sequentially with equal volumes of phenol,  
25 phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and chloroform. DNA was  
precipitated with two volumes of ethanol, recovered  
by centrifugation and redissolved in 10 µl of TE, pH  
8.0. Small aliquots of DNA from each digestion time  
were analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis to find  
30 the digestion that contained the highest amount of  
the desired 1.9 kbp Xho I-Nco I promoter fragment. A  
total of 0.5 µg of partially digested DNA was ligated  
with 0.18 µg of pJE 516 DNA overnight at 16°C. The  
ligation reaction was heated at 70°C for 10 minutes,  
35 diluted 5 fold with water, and 2 µl of the dilution  
was used to transform 100 µl of competent E. coli

HB101. Aliquots of the transformation mixture were  
~~plated on LB agar plates containing 50 µg/ml amp and~~  
5 allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. Plasmid DNA  
prepared from amp-resistant colonies were analyzed by  
restriction endonuclease digestions until one was  
identified that contained the 1900 bp Xho I/Nco I  
promoter fragment of the 2-2 gene operably linked to  
10 the GUS/2-1 3' end downstream region fusion in the  
plasmid pJE516. This clone was designated pTDS130  
(Figure 13).

Construction of plasmid pTDS133

15 Plasmid pTDS130 was cut to completion with  
both Eco RI and Xho I and the enzymes were  
inactivated by heating the reaction at 40°C for 20  
minutes in the presence of 0.02% diethylpyrocarbonate  
(DEP). Excess DEP was destroyed by heating at 70°C  
20 for 10 minutes, and 5' overhangs in the DNA were  
filled-in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase  
I.

The DNA was extracted sequentially with equal  
volumes of phenol, phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and  
25 chloroform followed by ethanol precipitation in the  
presence of sodium acetate. The DNA was then  
recircularized by subjecting it to overnight  
self-ligation. The ligation reaction was diluted  
five fold with water and 2 µl of the mixture was used  
30 to transform 100 µl of competent *E. coli* HB101.  
Aliquots of the transformation mixture were plated on  
LB agar plates containing 50 µg/ml Amp and allowed to  
grow overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid  
preparations were made from individual amp resistant  
35 colonies and analyzed by restriction endonuclease  
digestions until one was identified that contained

---

the 465 bp Eco RI/Nco I promoter fragment of the 2-2 gene was operably linked to the GUS/2-1 fusion in the  
5 plasmid pTDS130. This plasmid was designated pTDS133 (Figure 13).

Construction of plasmid pTDS134 and pTDS136

Ten µg of pTDS133 DNA and 10 µg of the vector  
10 pBluescript SK(+) DNA were digested to completion with Bam HI. Vector DNA was dephosphorylated as described in earlier examples. Both DNAs were extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and precipitated with ethanol. The digested pTDS133 and  
15 pBluescript SK(+) were ligated together at a 3:1 molar ratio (insert:vector) in a final volume of 10 µl overnight at 16°C. The ligation mix was diluted  
five fold with water and 2 µl of this dilution was  
used to transform 100 µl of competent *E. coli* HB101.  
20 Small scale plasmid preparations were made from individual amp resistant colonies and analyzed by restriction endonuclease digestions until one was identified that contained the 3.4 kbp Bam HI fragment from pTDS133 cloned into the Bam HI site of  
25 pBluescript S/K(+) in an orientation such that the 2-2 promoter was immediately adjacent to the Sma I site of the vector's polylinker. This plasmid construction was designated pTDS134 (Figure 14). A second colony containing the same 3.4 kbp Bam HI  
30 fragment cloned in the opposite orientaton such that the 2-2 promoter was immediately adjacent to the Spe I site of the vector's polylinker was also identified. This plasmid construction was designated pTDS136.



Construction of plasmid pTDS231

The plasmid pDH51 was disclosed by Maciej Pietrzak et al. and is described in Nucleic Acids Research, 14: 5857-5868 (1986).

Ten µg of PHPH201(+) DNA was digested to completion with both Eco RI and Pvu I for two hours at 37°C, and the resulting 5' overhangs were filled-in with Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I. Ten µg of pDH51 DNA was digested to completion with Pst I and Nco I, and the resulting 5' and 3' overhangs were blunted with Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I. The DNA samples were extracted sequentially with equal volumes of phenol, phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and chloroform followed by ethanol precipitation. The blunt-ended pDH51 was then digested to completion with Bam HI and dephosphorylated. The pDH51 DNA (0.25 µg) was ligated overnight at 16°C with 0.75 µg of digested PHPH201(+) DNA in a final volume of 10 µl. The ligation reaction was heated for 10 minutes at 70°C and then diluted five fold with water. A 2 µl aliquot of the diluted ligation mixture was used to transform 100 µl of competent HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture were plated on LB agar plates containing 50 µg/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations were made from individual amp resistant colonies and analyzed by restriction endonuclease digestions until one was identified that contained a plasmid consisting of the 465 bp Eco RI/Nco I 2-2 promoter/GUS fusion from PHPH201(+) operably linked to the 3' end fragment derived from the CaMV 35S transcript in the plasmid pDH51. This clone was designated pTDS231 (Figure 15).

---

Construction of 2-2 promoter deletions of pTDS130

5           Plasmid pTDS130 contains a unique Eco RI site  
that cleaves the 2-2 promoter 465 bp 5' to the  
ininitiator ATG codon of the 2-2 protein. This Eco RI  
site was cleaved to linearize pTDS 130 and provide a  
convenient starting point for the generation a of Bal  
10 31 deletions of the promoter in this DNA construc-  
tion. The procedure used to create the 2-2 promoter  
deletion series from this Eco RI site was described  
in Example 7. All deletions were subcloned into  
pBluescript (SK)+. A series of cDNA clones with  
15 shorter 2-2 promoter fragments regulatng GUS  
expression (increasing Bal 31 digestion) was selected  
from the deletions series generated above. The  
~~plasmid constructions selected for analysis are shown~~  
in Table 2 with the length of the 2-2 promoter  
20 fragment remaining from the 5' end of the promoter to  
the translation start site in each construction.  
Promoter fragment lengths were determined by DNA  
sequence analysis of each construction.

25

TABLE 2

	<u>Construction Name</u>	<u>Promoter Length (bp)</u>
	pTDS133	465
	pTDS134	450
30	pDuPM17	248
	pDuPN27	208
	pDuPN4	150
	pDuPN7	130

35

The DNA sequence of the 2-2 pr moter region  
with the locations of the start sites of each of the

promoter fragments driving the expression of GUS in  
the various constructions is given in Figure 14.

5

#### Construction of pDuPS22

A construction consisting of a recombinant gene  
encoding a sulfonyleurea-resistant form of  
acetolactate synthase (ALS) under the transcriptional  
10 control of an inducible promoter fragment from the  
corn 2-2 gene was prepared. The details of the  
particular embodiment of such a construction  
presented here represents but one of any number of  
methods by which such a recombinant gene might be  
15 accomplished. It is expected that those skilled in  
the art will be able to make such recombinant gene  
using the sulfonyleurea-resistant ALS gene contained  
in pAGS148 (ATCC accession number 67124) and any  
number of 2-2 promoter fragments whose use is taught  
20 in this work.

The construction pUC119/HRA was made using the  
plasmid pAGS148 as the starting material (ATCC  
accession number 67124, and described in detail in  
European patent application 0257993). pAGS148 was  
25 digested to completion with Eco RI and the 1.38 kbp  
Eco RI fragment containing the translation start site  
of the ALS protein, was subcloned into the Eco RI  
site of the vector pUC119. This construction was  
designated pUC119/AGS. The plasmid pUC119/AGS was  
30 digested to completion with Bbv I and the 5'  
overhangs of the resulting fragments were blunted  
with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I. These  
blunted fragments were separated by agarose gel  
electrophoresis and the 1.2 kbp fragment was purified  
35 from the gel. Bam HI linkers (New England Biolabs,  
catalog #1017) were added to the fragment which was

---

then subcloned into the Bam HI site of pUC119 to yield the plasmid pUC119/Bbv I.

5       The plasmids pUC119/Bbv I and pAGS148 were digested to completion with Bst EII and Pst I and the resulting fragments were separated by gel electrophoresis. The 4.58 kb BstE II/Pst I fragment from pUC119/Bbv I and the 2.45 kb Bst EII/PstI  
10       fragment from pAGS148 were purified from the gels and ligated together to yield the plasmid pUC119/HRA.

      Mutations were made in the tobacco SurA gene to change amino acid number 194 from proline to alanine and amino acid number 571 from tryptophan to leucine  
15       as described by Bedbrook et al. in European patent application 0257993. The 1.42 kbp Nco I/Bgl II fragment corresponding to nucleotides 533-1952 of the  
      SurA gene was excised by restriction endonuclease digestion and used to replace the corresponding  
20       region in the pUC119/HRA to yield the plasmid pUCAD.

      The plasmid pTDS130 was digested to completion with Nco I. The 5' overhangs of the Nco I sites were partially filled-in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I by using only dCTP and dGTP as  
25       nucleotides in the Klenow reaction. The remaining nucleotides of the overhangs that were not filled-in were removed by digestion with mung bean nuclease and the resulting blunted DNA fragments were separated by  
30       gel electrophoresis. A unique 450 bp DNA fragment was isolated from the gel and ligated together with equimolar amounts of pUCAD that had been digested to completion with Bam HI and rendered blunt-ended by digestion with mung bean nuclease. The resulting  
35       plasmid, containing an ALS gene encoding a sulfonyleurea herbicide-resistant form of the enzyme under the transcriptional control of a 450 bp

inducible 2-2 promoter fragment was designated  
pDUPS22.

---

5

#### EXAMPLE 9

#### Construction of Recombinant Genes Whose Expression is Regulated by the 5-2 Corn Promoter

##### 10 Construction of pMC 710

The 2-1 promoter fragment in the construction  
pJE 516 was removed and replaced with a 5-2  
promoter. To this end, pJE 516 was digested to  
completion with Sst II and the resulting 3' overhang  
15 was removed using T4 DNA polymerase. This DNA was  
then digested to completion with Nco I and the DNA  
fragments were separated by agarose gel  
electrophoresis. The 3.8 kbp band corresponding to  
the GUS/2-1 3' end fusion from pJE516 was cut out of  
20 the gel and recovered as described earlier. The  
plasmid pMC 75.5 was digested to completion with Xho  
I and the resulting 5' overhang was filled-in using  
the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I. This DNA  
was then digested to completion with Nco I and  
25 dephosphorylated. The resulting DNA was ligated to  
the 3.0 kbp Nco I-blunt DNA fragment from pJE516. An  
aliquot of this ligation mixture was used to  
transform competent *E. coli* HB101 and individual  
transformants were analyzed until one was found that  
30 contained the 5-2 promoter operably linked to the  
GUS/2-1 3' end fusion in the vector pBS(-). This  
construction was designated pMC715.83 (Figure 17).

35

---

EXAMPLE 10

---

Construction of a Chimeric Gene Whose Expression is  
5 Controlled by The 218 Corn Promoter

The plasmid pMC791 (Example 4) was subjected to partial digestion with Afl III. The partially digested pMC791 was then digested to completion with Sma I. The digestion products were separated by gel  
10 electrophoresis and a 1.4 kbp Afl III/Sma I DNA fragment was isolated.

The plasmid pJE516 was digested to completion with Sal I and the resulting 5' overhang was filled in using T<sub>4</sub> DNA polymerase. The DNA was then  
15 digested to completion with Nco I, dephosphorylated and ligated with an equimolar amount of the gel-purified 1.4 kbp Afl III/Sma I fragment from pMC791. An aliquot of the ligation mixture was used  
20 to transform competent *E. coli* HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture were spread on LB agar plates containing ampicillin and the plates were incubated overnight at 37°C. Plasmid DNA prepared from amp-resistant colonies was analyzed by  
25 restriction endonuclease digestions until one was identified that contained the 1.4 kbp Sma I/Afl III promoter fragment of the 218 gene operably linked to the GUS/2-1-3' end fusion in pJE516. This plasmid was designated pMC7113 (Figure 18).

30

EXAMPLE 11Construction of Recombinant Genes Whose Expression  
are Regulated by Petunia P6.1 Gene Promoter Fragments  
and Various 3' Downstream Regions35 Construction of P655, P657, P658, and P660Construction of P655

The reporter gene used for fusions was  $\beta$ -glucuronidase from *E. coli* as discussed in earlier

examples. The source of this gene was the plasmid pJJ3431 (ATCC accession number 67884), which contains a GUS coding region fused to the 35S CaMV promoter region and the octopine synthase 3' end in pUC118. The regulatory regions from P6 gene were substituted into pJJ3431 in a stepwise fashion: first the 35S promoter was replaced with the P6 gene 1 promoter, then the octopine synthase (OCS) 3' end was replaced with the P6 gene 1 3' end.

The 35S promoter region was removed from pJJ3431 by digesting 10 µg of the plasmid with Eco RI and filling-in the resulting 5' overhang with Klenow fragment. After extraction with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and precipitation with ethanol, the DNA was restricted with Nco I and the products were separated by agarose gel electrophoresis. A 5.8 kbp DNA fragment corresponding to the GUS/OCS 3'end fusion in pUC118 was isolated by placing the gel slice containing this fragment in a dialysis bag with 500 µl of 1X TAE buffer and electroeluting the DNA from the agarose. The eluted DNA was extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and precipitated with ethanol. The mutagenized petunia P6 gene 1 promoter region containing a unique Nco I site was purified by digesting 10 µg of the plasmid construction P653 (Example 4) to completion with Nco I and Sma I and gel purifying the 1.3 kbp P6 promoter fragment as previously described. Equimolar amounts of this 1.3 kbp promoter fragment and the GUS/OCS 3' end fragment were ligated overnight at 15°C in a volume of 10 µl. The ligated DNA was used to transform competent *E. coli* JM83 and aliquots of the transformation mixture were plated on LB containing 75 µg/ml amp. Small scale plasmid DNA preparations from amp-resistant

---

colonies were evaluated by digestion with Nco I and  
Bam HI until a colony containing a plasmid with the  
5 1.3 kbp P6 gene 1 mutagenized promoter fragment  
operably linked to the GUS/OCS fusion of pJJ 3431 was  
found. This plasmid was designated P655 (Figure 19).

#### Construction of P657

10 In the construction P655, the petunia P6/GUS  
fusion was operably linked to an OCS 3' end at an  
Xba I site. In order to replace the OCS 3' end  
fragment in P655 with the mutagenized P6 gene 3' end  
in P654, it was necessary to first partially digest  
15 P655 with Xba I as there was an Xba I site in the  
polylinker region of P655 in addition to the site of  
the OCS 3' end fusion. Due to a relatively inactive  
~~lot of Xba I, it was possible to generate partially~~  
cut molecules by digesting 10 µg of P655 DNA with 30  
20 units of enzyme for 1 hour. After checking for  
partial digestion by agarose gel electrophoresis, the  
5' overhang of the Xba I site was filled in with  
Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I. The DNA was  
extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), ethanol  
25 precipitated, redissolved and digested to completion  
with Hind III. The products of this digestion were  
separated by agarose gel electrophoresis and the  
desired DNA fragment corresponding to P655 without  
the OCS 3' end was purified from the gel.

30 The 3' end of the P6.1 gene was isolated by  
digesting the plasmid P654 to completion with Bgl II  
and filling-in the resulting 5' overhang with Klenow  
fragment. The DNA was extracted with  
phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v), precipitated with  
35 ethanol, redissolved, and digested to completion with  
Hind III. The resulting products were separated by



agarose gel electrophoresis, and the 2.2 kbp fragment containing the P6.1 gene 3' end was excised from the gel and purified as described earlier.

The 2.2 kbp P6 3' end fragment was ligated with the purified Xba I fragment of P655 from above overnight at 15°C in a final volume of 10 µl. An aliquot of the ligation reaction was used to transform competent *E. coli* JM83 cells. Small scale plasmid preparations from individual ampicillin resistant colonies were analyzed by digestion with Hind III and Bam HI until one was found that contained the P6.1 3' end operably linked to the P6.1 promoter/GUS fusion. This plasmid was designated P657 (Figure 19).

#### Construction of P658

In order to map potential regulatory regions in the promoter of P6.1, a 1 kb deletion was made in the promoter fragment of the P657 construction, leaving a 300 bp P6.1 promoter fragment operably linked to a GUS/P6.1 3'downstream fragment. Ten µg of P657 was digested to completion with Xba I and Spe I. The resulting 5' overhangs were filled-in with Klenow fragment and the products were separated by agarose gel electrophoresis. The 7.6 kb fragment (P657 with 1 kb of the 5' end of the promoter deleted) was recovered from the gel by electroelution, extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and precipitated with ethanol. The DNA was ligated back to itself overnight at 15°C in a 10 µl ligation reaction. An aliquot of the ligation mixture was used to transform competent *E. coli* JM83. Plasmid DNA from individual amp resistant colonies was digested with Hind III and Bam HI until a colony containing the desired plasmid was found. This colony, containing a GUS/OCS 3' end fusion operably linked to a 300 bp P6.1 promoter fragment was designated P658 (Figure 19).

---

Construction of P660

5           A construction consisting of a GUS/OCS 3'  
downstream region fusion operably linked to a 600 bp  
P6.1 promoter fragment was prepared. A convenient  
Eco RI site 600 bp upstream of the initiating codon  
10       ATG was used to generate the 600 bp promoter  
fragment. However, since 2 Eco RI sites are found in  
the 3' downstream region of the P6.1 gene, a promoter  
deletion was made in the plasmid P655 and the OCS 3'  
end was replaced with the 3' downstream region from  
the P6.1 gene.

15           Ten µg of P655 was partially digested with  
Xba I, extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and  
precipitated with ethanol. The DNA was then digested  
to completion with Eco RI and the products separated

---

by agarose gel electrophoresis. The 6.4 kbp DNA  
20       fragment corresponding to P655 lacking 700 bp from  
the 5' end of the P6.1 promoter was purified, and the  
5' overhangs were filled-in with Klenow fragment.  
The DNA was extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1  
v/v) and precipitated with ethanol. The 6.4 kbp  
25       fragment was ligated to itself overnight at 15°C in a  
volume of 10 µl. An aliquot of the ligation mixture  
was used to transform competent *E. coli* JM83 cells.  
Plasmid DNA from individual amp resistant colonies  
was digested with Hind III and Bam HI until a colony  
30       containing the desired 3.2 kb Hind III/Bam HI  
fragment was found, diagnostic of the presence of a  
600 bp promoter fragment in the construction. This  
plasmid was designated P659 (Figure 20).

35           To replace the OCS 3' end of P659 with the 3'  
end of the P6.1 gene, 10 µg of P659 DNA was first  
partially digested with Xba I. The 5' overhang was

filled-in with Klenow fragment, and the blunt-ended  
DNA was extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v)  
5 and precipitated with ethanol. The DNA was then  
digested to completion with Hind III and the  
resulting DNA fragments were separated by agarose gel  
electrophoresis. The 5.7 kb fragment corresponding  
to P659 without the OCS 3' end was electroeluted from  
10 the gel, extracted with an equal volume of  
phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and ethanol  
precipitated. This fragment was ligated overnight at  
15°C in a volume of 10:1 to the same Bgl  
II-blunt/Hind III fragment of P654 used in the  
15 construction of P657. An aliquot of the ligation  
mixture was used to transform competent *E. coli*  
JM83. Plasmid DNA from individual ampicillin  
resistant colonies was digested with Bam HI and Hind  
20 III until one was found that contained a 4.7 kbp Bam  
HI/Hind III fragment. This construction, consisting  
of GUS operably linked to a 600 bp P6.1 promoter  
fragment and a 1.3 kbp P6.1 3' downstream region  
fragment, was designated P660 (Figure 20).

25

EXAMPLE 12Construction of Recombinant Genes Under  
Transcriptional Control of Chimeric Promoters  
Containing An Inducible Regulatory Element From the  
Corn 2-2 Promoter

30

Oligonucleotides were synthesized using an  
Applied Biosystems Model 380A DNA synthesizer. All  
oligonucleotides were purified using Applied  
Biosystems Oligonucleotide Purification Cartridges  
(cat. # 400771) using the protocol supplied by the  
35 manufacturer.

---

Construction of pPHP401 and pPHP401 dcm-

---

5 Complementary oligonucleotides 32 and 33, of the sequences:

32 5'-AATTCGTTAACCGCACCCCTCCTTCCCGTCGTTTCCCATCTCTTCCTC  
CTTTAGA-3'

10 33 5'-GGAGGAAGAGATGGGAAACGACGGGAAGGAGGGTGCGGTAAACG-  
3'

and complementary oligonucleotides 34 and 35 of the sequences:

15

34 5'-GCTACCACTATATAAATCAGGGCTCATTTTCTCGCTCCTCACAGGC  
CTGGTAC-3'

20

35 5'-CAGGCCTGTGAGGAGCGAGAAAATGAGCCCTGATTIATATAGTGGT  
AGCTCTAAA-3'

phosphorylated by incubation of 10 ug of each oligo with 25-50 units of T<sub>4</sub> polynucleotide kinase in 50 ul of 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM DTT for 20 min at 37°C. An additional 25 ul of 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM DTT containing 12.5-25 units of polynucleotide kinase were added and the incubation was continued for 20 min at 37°C. Kinase reactions were heated to 70°C for 10 minutes and then cooled on ice. Phosphorylated oligos 32, 33, 34 and 35 were mixed at a final concentration of 13 ug/ml each in water and 1 ul of this mixture was ligated overnight at 15°C with 1.5 ug of the plasmid vector pBluescript S/K(+) was digested to completion with Eco RI and Kpn I and dephosphorylated using calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase. The ligation mixture was diluted to 60 ul with H<sub>2</sub>O, and 2 ul of

the dilution was used to transform 60 ul of competent HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation reaction were spread onto LB plates with 50 ug/ml amp and plates were incubated overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations were performed on amp-resistant colonies and colonies found to contain 100 bp Eco RI/Kpn I insets by restriction digestion were sequenced using the M13 universal primer. One colony containing oligonucleotides 32-35 cloned into the Eco RI/Kpn site of pBluescript S/K(+) was designated PHPH401

The plasmid PHPH401 was transferred to the dcm-*E. coli* strain NS2616. Any commonly available dcm-*E. coli* strain can be used for this purpose. Competent NS2216 cells were made by inoculating a 50 ml of LB broth with 100 ul of an overnight culture of NS2216 (grown in LB) and incubating this new culture at 37°C with shaking until the  $A_{650}$  reached 0.25. The culture was chilled to 0°C on ice. Bacteria were harvested by centrifugation at 1500 X g for 10 minutes, resuspended in 25 ml of 100 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$  and incubated on ice for 30 min.. The bacteria were recentrifuged as above and resuspended in 0.5 ml of 100 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ . After 4 hours on ice, 100 ul of competent cells were removed, 4 ng of PHPH401 was added, and the cells were incubated on ice for 30 minutes. The cells were then heat shocked for 5 minutes in a 37°C water bath without shaking. The cells were returned to the ice for 2 minutes before addition of 2 ml of LB medium. Cells were incubated at 37°C for 1 hour and aliquots of the transformation mixture were plated on LB agar plates containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight at 37° C. Small scale plasmid preparations from individual amp

resistant colonies were analyzed by restriction  
endonuclease digestions until one was identified that  
5 contained pHPH401. The strain was designated HPH401  
dcm- and the dcm- plasmid in this strain was  
designated pHPH401 dcm-.

Construction of pHPH410

10 Complementary oligonucleotides 36 and 37 of the  
sequences:

36 5'-CTCATCAGCACCCCGGCAGTGCCACCCCGACTCCCTGCACCTGCCAT  
GGCTGTGGCTCGAGGTAC-3'

15 37 5'-CTCGAGCCACAGCCATGGCAGGTGCAGGGAGTCGGGGTGGCACTGCC  
GGGGTGCTGATGAG-3'

were phosphorylated as above and diluted to 33 ng/ul  
20 of each oligo in H<sub>2</sub>O. One ul of this dilution was  
ligated overnight with 1.4 ug Kpn I and Stu I  
digested and dephosphorylated pHPH401 dcm- in a  
volume of 10 ul. The ligation reaction was diluted  
to 50 ul with water and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted  
25 ligation mixture was used to transform 40 ul of  
competent HB101 cells. Aliquots of the  
transformation mixture were plated on LB agar plates  
containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight  
at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations were  
30 prepared from individual amp resistant colonies and  
colonies found to contain 160 bp Eco RI/Kpn I insets  
by restriction digestion were sequenced using the M13  
universal primer. One colony containing  
oligonucleotides 36 and 37 cloned into the Kpn I/Stu  
35 I sites of pHPH401 dcm- was designated pHPH410.

Construction of the 443 Promoter in PHPH443

---

Complementary oligonucleotides 44 and 45 of the

5 sequences:

44 5'-AATTCTACGTACCATATAGTAAGACTTTGTATATAAGACGTCACC  
TCTTACGTGCATGGTTATATGCGACATGTGCAGTGACGTT-3'

10 45 5'-AACGTCACGTGCACATGTGCGCATATAACCATGCACGTAAGAGGTGA  
CGTCTTATATACAAAGTCTTACTATATGGTACGTAG-3'

were phosphorylated as above and diluted to 13.3  
ng/ul of each oligo in H<sub>2</sub>O. One ul of this dilution  
15 was ligated overnight with 1.5 ug Hpa I and Eco RI  
digested and dephosphorylated PHPH410 in a volume of  
15 ul. The ligation reaction was diluted to 60 ul  
with water and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted ligation  
mixture was used to transform 40 ul of competent  
20 HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture  
were plated on LB agar plates containing 50 ug/ml amp  
and allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. Small scale  
plasmid preparations were prepared from individual  
amp resistant colonies and colonies found to contain  
25 240 bp Pst I/Kpn I insets by restriction digestion  
were sequenced using the M13 universal primer. One  
colony containing oligonucleotides 44 and 45 ligated  
into the Eco RI/Hpa I sites of the plasmid PHPH410  
was designated PHPH443. The sequence of the insert  
30 containing in the plasmid PHPH443 is shown in Figure  
21. This DNA fragment represents a chimeric promoter  
consisting of a 77 bp chemically inducible element  
from the maize 2-2 promoter (nucleotides 9-86 of  
Figure 21) operably linked to the -1 to -94 of the  
35 alcohol dehydrogenase 1-1S allele [Dennis et al.  
(1984) Nucleic Acid Res. 12: 3983-4000] (nucleotides

87-180 of Figure 21) and using a 5' untranslated  
region from the corn 2-2 gene (nucleotides 181-225 of  
Figure 21). The arrow and underlining in the figure  
denote the transcription and translation start sites,  
respectively, of the promoter.

Construction of pPHP412

Complementary oligonucleotides 46 and 47 of the  
sequences:

46 5'-CTCATCTCGCTTTGGATCGATTGGTTTCGTAAC TGGTGAAGGACTGA  
GGCCTAACGGTAC-3'

47 5'-CGTTAGGCCTCAGTCCTTACACAGTTACGAAACCAATCGATCCAAAG  
CGAGATGAG-3'

were phosphorylated as above and diluted to 13.3  
ng/ul of each oligo in H<sub>2</sub>O. One ul of this dilution  
was ligated overnight with 1.4 ug Kpn I and Stu I  
digested and dephosphorylated pPHP401 dcm- in a  
volume of 15 ul. The ligation reaction was diluted  
to 60 ul with water and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted  
ligation mixture was used to transform 40 ul of  
competent HB101 cells. Aliquots of the  
transformation mixture were plated on LB agar plates  
containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight  
at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations were  
prepared from individual amp resistant colonies and  
colonies found to contain 240 bp Kpn I/Pst I I  
inserts by restriction digestion were sequenced using  
the M13 universal primer. One colony containing  
oligonucleotides 45 and 46 cloned into the Kpn I/Stu  
I sites of the plasmid pPHP401 dcm- was designated  
pPHP411.



Complementary oligonucleotides 48 and 49 of the sequences:

48 5'-GTCTCGGAGTGGATGATTGGGATTCTGTTTGAAGATTGCGGAGG  
GGGGCCATGGCGACGGTAC-3'

49 5'-CGTCGCCATGGCCCCCTCCGCAAATCTTCGAACAGAATCCCAAAT  
CATCCACTCCGAGAC-3'

were phosphorylated as above and diluted to 20 ng/ul of each oligo in H<sub>2</sub>O. One ul of this dilution was ligated for 4 hours with 1.4 ug Kpn I and Stu I digested and dephosphorylated pPHP411 in a volume of 10 ul. The ligation reaction was diluted to 50 ul with water and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted ligation mixture was used to transform 40 ul of competent HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture

were plated on LB agar plates containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations prepared from individual amp resistant colonies were sequenced using the M13 universal primer. One colony containing oligonucleotides 48 and 49 ligated into the Kpn I/Stu I sites of pPHP411 was designated pPHP412.

#### Construction of pPHP460

Complementary oligonucleotides 62 and 63 of the sequences:

62 5'-GTACGTACCATATAGTAAGACTTTGTATATAAGACGTCACCTCTTA  
CGTGCAATGGTTAACA-3'

63 5'-AGCTTGTTAACCATGCACGTAAGAGGTGACGTCTTATATACAAAGT  
CTTACTATATGGTACGTACTGCA-3'

5 were phosphorylated as above and mixed together at 10  
ng/ul of each oligo in H<sub>2</sub>O. One ul of this dilution  
was ligated for 6 hours with 1 ug Pst I and Hind III  
digested and dephosphorylated pBluescript S/K(+) in a  
10 volume of 10 ul. The ligation reaction was diluted  
to 50 ul with water and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted  
ligation mixture was used to transform 40 ul of  
competent HB101 cells. Aliquots of the  
transformation mixture were plated on LB agar plates  
containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight  
at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations made from  
15 individual amp resistant colonies were sequenced  
using the M13 universal primer until a colony  
containing oligonucleotides 62 and 63 cloned into the  
~~Pst I/Hind III sites of pBluescript S/K(+)~~ was  
found. This plasmid was designated PHPH460

20

Construction of PHPH461

Complementary oligonucleotides 75 and 76 of the  
sequences:

25 75 5'-ATATGCGACATGTGTCAGTGACGTTATCAGATATAGCTCACCTATAT  
ATATAGCTCTGTCCGGTGTGCGAC-3'

76 5'-TCGAGTCGACACCGGACAGAGCTATATATATAGGGTGAGCTATATCT  
GATAACGTCACCTGCACATGTGCGCATAT-3'

30

were phosphorylated as above and mixed together at  
12.5 ng/ul of each oligo in H<sub>2</sub>O. One ul of this  
dilution was ligated for 6 hours with 1 ug Hpa I and  
Xho I digested and dephosphorylated PHPH460 in a  
35 volume of 10 ul. The ligation reaction was diluted  
to 50 ul with water and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted

ligation mixture was used to transform 40 ul of competent HB101 cells. Aliquots of the

5 transformation mixture were plated on LB agar plates containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations made from individual amp resistant colonies were sequenced using the M13 universal primer. One colony  
10 containing oligonucleotides 75 and 76 cloned into the Hpa I/Xho I sites of PHPH460 was designated PHPH461.

Construction of PHPH462

15 Complementary oligonucleotides 77 and 78 of the sequences:

77 5'-AAGTGACAATCACCATTTCATCTCGCTTTGGATCGATTGGTTTCGTAA  
CTGGTGAAGGACTGAGGCCTAACGGTAC-3'

20 78 5'-CGTTAGGCCTCAGTCCTTCACCAGTTACGAAACCAATCGATCCAAAC  
GAGATGAATGGTGATTGTCACT-3'

were phosphorylated as above and mixed together at 10 ng/ul of each oligo in H<sub>2</sub>O. One ul of this dilution  
25 was ligated for 6 hours with 1 ug Kpn I and Hinc II digested and dephosphorylated PHPH461 in a volume of 10 ul. The ligation reaction was diluted to 50 ul with water and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted ligation mixture was used to transform 40 ul of competent  
30 HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture were plated on LB agar plates containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations made from individual amp resistant colonies were sequenced using the M13  
35 universal primer. One colony containing

oligonucleotides 77 and 78 cloned into the Kpn I/Hinc  
II sites was designated pPHP462

---

5

Construction of pPHP463 and pPHP463dam-

Phosphorylated, complementary oligonucleotides  
48 and 49, described above, were mixed together at 25  
ng/ul of each oligo in H<sub>2</sub>O. One ul of this dilution  
10 was ligated for 6 hours with 1 ug Stu I and Kpn I  
digested and dephosphorylated pPHP462 in a volume of  
10 ul. The ligation reaction was diluted to 50 ul  
with water and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted ligation  
mixture was used to transform 40 ul of competent  
15 HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture  
were spread on LB agar plates containing 50 ug/ml amp  
and allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. Small scale  
plasmid preparations made from individual amp  
resistant colonies were sequenced using the M13  
20 universal primer. One colony containing  
oligonucleotides 48 and 49 cloned into the Stu I/Kpn  
I sites of pPHP462 was designated pPHP463. The  
sequence of the insert contained in the plasmid  
pPHP463 is shown in Figure 22. This DNA fragment  
25 represents a chimeric promoter consisting of the -1  
to -136 region of the 2-2 promoter (nucleotides 7-146  
of Figure 22) operably linked to the 5' untranslated  
leader from the maize alcohol dehydrogenase 1-1S  
allele [Dennis et al. (1984) Nucleic Acids Res. 12:  
30 3983-4000] (nucleotides 147-247 of Figure 22) and  
modified to incorporate an Nco I site at the  
translation start codon. The arrow and underlining  
in the figure denote the transcription and  
translation start sites, respectively, of the  
35 promoter.

The plasmid pPHP463 was transformed into the dam- *E. coli* strain CHS26 using the procedure described above for the transformation of pPHP401 into the dcm- *E. coli* strain NS2216. The plasmid pPHP463 in *E. coli* CHS26 was designated pPHP463dam-.

#### Construction of pPHP467

Complementary oligonucleotides 88 and 89 of the sequences:

88 5'-GTTAACAAGGATCGGCGCGCCACGCCGAGCTCGCCGCTATATTTATA  
TTTGCTCAATGGACAGGCATGGGGCTATCTCGCTTTGGAT-3'

89 5'-CGATCCAAAGCGAGATAGCCCCATGCCTGTCCATTGAGCAAATATA  
AATATAGCGGCGAGCTCGGCGTGGCGCGCGATCCTTGTTAACTGCA  
-3'

were prepared and phosphorylated by incubation of 5 ug of each oligo with 25-50 units of T<sub>4</sub> polynucleotide kinase in 50 ul of 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM DTT for 1 hour at 37°C. Kinase reactions were heated to 70°C for 10 minutes and then cooled on ice. Oligonucleotides were mixed together at 35 ng/ul of each oligo in H<sub>2</sub>O. One ul of this dilution was ligated for 4 hours with 1 ug of Pst I and Cla I digested and dephosphorylated pPHP463dam- in a volume of 10 ul. The ligation reaction was diluted to 50 ul with water and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted ligation mixture was used to transform 40 ul of competent HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture were plated on LB agar plates containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations made from individual amp resistant colonies were

sequenced using oligonucleotide 49 as a primer. One colony containing oligos 88 and 89 cloned into the Pst I/Cla I sites of pPHP463dam- was designated pPHP467.

#### Construction of pPHP500

Five ug of complementary oligonucleotides 92 and 93 of the sequences:

92 5'-GTACCATATGTAAGACTTTGTATATAAGACGTCACCTCTTACGTG  
CATGGTTATATGCGACATGTGCAGTGACGTTAAC-3'

15 93 5'-GTTAACGTCACCTGCACATGTGCGCATATAACCATGCACGTAAGAGG  
TGACGTCTTATATACAAAGTCTTACATATGGTAC-3'

that together constitute the inducible element from the 2-2 promoter were phosphorylated as described above for oligos 88 and 89. Oligonucleotides were mixed together at 20 ng/ul of each oligo in H<sub>2</sub>O. One ul of this dilution was ligated for 4 hours with 1 ug of Sma I digested and dephosphorylated pBluescript S/K(+) in a volume of 10 ul. The ligation reaction was diluted to 50 ul with water and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted ligation mixture was used to transform 40 ul of competent HB101 cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixture were plated on LB agar plates containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations made from individual amp resistant colonies were sequenced using the M13 universal primer. One colony containing oligos 92 and 93 cloned into the Sma I site of pBluescript S/K(+) in an orientation such that the 5' side of the inducible element was 3' to

the Bam HI site of the vector polylinker was designated PHPH500.

---

5

#### Construction of PHPH478

The plasmid PHPH500 was digested to completion with Bam HI and Hpa I. The digestion products were separated by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and the 85 bp fragment corresponding to the inducible element of the 2-2 promoter was recovered as described above. This fragment was ligated overnight with 1 ug of Bam HI and Hpa I digested and dephosphorylated PHPH467 in a volume of 10 ul. The ligation reaction was diluted to 50 ul with water and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted ligation mixture was used to transform 40 ul of competent HB101 cells.

10

15

Aliquots of the transformation mixture were plated on LB agar plates containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid

---

20

preparations made from individual amp resistant colonies were analyzed by restriction endonuclease digestion until a plasmid containing the Bam HI/Hpa I fragment of PHPH500 cloned into the Bam HI/Hpa I sites of PHPH467 was identified. This plasmid was designated PHPH478. The sequence of the insert contained in the plasmid PHPH478 is shown in Figure 23. This DNA fragment represents a chimeric promoter consisting of a 76 bp chemically inducible element derived from the maize 2-2 promoter (nucleotides 9-85 of Figure 23) operably linked to the -1 to -94 region of the phytochrome type 3 promoter (Hershey et al. (1987) Gene 61: 339-348] (nucleotides 86-155 of Figure 23) and using a 5' untranslated region from the maize alcohol dehydrogenase 1-1S allele [Dennis et al. (1984) Nucleic Acids Res. 12: 3983-4000]

25

30

35

(nucleotides 156-256 of Figure 23) and modified to incorporate an Nco I site at the translation start codon. The arrow and underlining in the figure denote the transcription and translation start sites, respectively, of the promoter.

10 Construction of pPHPH443GUS, pPHPH410GUS, pPHPH412GUS, pPHPH463GUS and pPHPH478GUS

Sixty micrograms of the plasmid pPHPH443 were digested to completion with Xba I and Nco I. The resulting DNA fragments were separated by electrophoresis overnight at 180 V in a single 1 cm wide lane of a 2 mm thick 7.5% polyacrylamide gel made in TBE and containing 25% glycerol. DNA fragments were visualized under UV light after staining the gel in 0.5 ug/ml ethidium bromide in H<sub>2</sub>O for 20 minutes. The 230 bp DNA fragment corresponding to the insert of pPHPH443 was excised from the gel with a scalpel, placed in a 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube, crushed with a spatula and suspended in gel elution buffer. The tube was then shaken vigorously overnight at 37°C. Gel fragments were removed from the resulting slurry by filtration through glass wool and DNA in the filtrate was precipitated on dry ice after adding 1 ml of ethanol. DNA was recovered by centrifugation and resuspended by vigorous vortexing in 0.3 ml of TE pH 8.0. The suspension was centrifuged and the supernatant was transferred to a new tube, made 0.3 M in sodium acetate and precipitated on dry ice as described above. DNA was collected by centrifugation, and the pellet was dissolved in 20 ul of TE pH 7.5 after being dried *in vacuo*. A 0.5 ul aliquot of pPHPH443 insert DNA were ligated to 1 ug



Xba I and Nco I digested and dephosphorylated pTD136 (Example 8) in a volume of 10 ul. The ligation

5 reaction was diluted to 50 ul with water and 2 ul  
aliquot of the diluted ligation mixture was used to  
transform 40 ul of competent HB101 cells. Aliquots  
of the transformation mixture were plated on LB agar  
plates containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow  
10 overnight at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations  
were performed on amp-resistant colonies and the  
resulting DNAs were digested with Xba I and Nco I  
until a colony was found that contained the 230 bp  
Xba I/Nco I fragment from pPHP443 in pTD136. This  
15 plasmid, consisting of the promoter fragment of  
pPHP443 operably linked to the GUS/2-1 3' end  
construction in pTDS136 was called pPHP443GUS.

Similarly, the Xba I/Nco I promoter fragments  
of pPHP410, pPHP412, pPHP463 and pPHP478 were cloned  
20 into the Xba I/Nco I sites of pTDS136 to create the  
plasmids pPHP410GUS, pPHP412GUS, pPHP463GUS and  
pPHP478GUS, respectively.

#### Construction of pPHP420GUS

25 Thirty micrograms of the plasmid pPHP412 were  
digested to completion with Hpa I and Nco I. The  
resulting DNA fragments were separated by  
electrophoresis overnight at 250 V in a single 1 cm  
wide lane of a 2 mm thick 7.5% polyacrylamide gel  
30 made in TBE and containing 25% glycerol. DNA  
fragments were visualized under UV light after  
staining the gel in 0.5 ug/ml ethidium bromide in H<sub>2</sub>O  
for 20 minutes. The 200 bp DNA fragment  
corresponding to the insert of pPHP412 was recovered  
35 from the gel as described above and dissolved in 20  
ul of TE pH 8.0 The concentration of the pPHP412

insert was determined by its absorbance at 260 nm and  
40 ng of pPHP412 insert DNA were ligated to 1 ug Hpa  
5 I and Nco I digested and dephosphorylated pPHP443GUS  
in a volume of 10 ul. The ligation reaction was  
diluted to 50 ul with water and 2 ul aliquot of the  
diluted ligation mixture was used to transform 40 ul  
of competent HB101 cells. Aliquots of the  
10 transformation mixture were plated on LB agar plates  
containing 50 ug/ml amp and allowed to grow overnight  
at 37°C. Small scale plasmid preparations were  
performed on amp-resistant colonies and the resulting  
DNAs were digested with Xba I and Nco I until a  
15 colony was found that contained the 200 bp Hpa I/Nco  
I promoter fragment from pPHP412 in pPHP443 GUS.  
This plasmid construction was called pPHP420GUS. The  
sequence of the insert contained in the plasmid  
pPHP420 is shown in Figure 24. This DNA fragment  
20 represents a chimeric promoter consisting of a 77 bp  
chemically inducible element derived from the maize  
2-2 promoter (nucleotides 9-86 of Figure 24) operably  
linked to the -94 to +101 region of the maize alcohol  
dehydrogenase 1-1S allele [Dennis et al. (1984)  
25 Nucleic Acids Res. 12: 3983-4000] (nucleotides 87-281  
of Figure 24) and modified to incorporate an Nco I  
site at the translation start codon. The arrow and  
underlining in the figure denote the transcription  
and translation start sites, respectively, of the  
30 promoter.

EXAMPLE 13Construction of Recombinant Promoters Containing  
5 Various Modifications of the 2-2 Inducible ElementConstruction of plasmids pA1-pA70

Individual oligonucleotides incorporating  
various base changes at one or more positions in  
10 their sequences were prepared using an Applied  
Biosystems Model 380A DNA synthesizer by using  
mixtures of nucleoside phosphoramidites at specific  
cycles in the synthesis. In a similar manner,  
populations of complementary oligonucleotides to  
15 those made above were prepared by incorporating  
mixture of nucleoside phosphoramidites at appropriate  
synthesis cycles so as to complement the possible  
base heterogeneities in the first strand.

20 The complementary pairs of oligos-:

103 5'-CACCTCTTACGTGCATGGTTANATGNNACATNTGCAGTGANGTT-3'

104 5'-AACNTCACTGCANATGTNNCAINTAACCATGCACGTAAGAGGTGA  
CGT-3'

25

105 5'-CACCTCTTACGTGCATGGTTAATGCGACATGTGNAGTPACGTT

106 5'-AACGTRACTNCACATGTCGCATATAACCATGCACGTAAGAGGTG  
ACGT-3'

30

107 5'-CACCTCTTACGTGCATGGTTATATGCGACARGTGCPPRGACGTT

108 5'-AACGTCPRRGACPTGTGCGCATATAACCATGCACGTAAGAGGTG  
ACGT-3'

35

109 5'-CACCTCTTACGTGCATGGTTATATGCGPRPTGTGCAGTGACGTT

110 5'-AACGTCACGTGCACARPRCGCATATAACCATGCACGTAAGAGGTG  
ACGT-3'

---

5      111 5'-CACCTCTTACGTGCATGGTTATATGCGACATGRPCAGTGPCGTT  
      112 5'-AACGRCACTGRPCATGTCGCATATAACCATGCACGTAAGAGGTG  
          ACGT-3'

10      115 5'-CACCTCTTACGTGCATGGTTPTPRPCGACATGTGCAGTGACGTT  
      116 5'-AACGTCACGTGCACATGTCGRPRARAACCATGCACGTAAGAGGTG  
          ACGT-3'

15      117 5'-CACCTCTTACGTGRARGPTRATATGCGACATGTGCAGTGACGTT  
      118 5'-AACGTCACGTGCACATGTCGCATATPARCPTPCACGTAAGAGGTG  
          ACGT-3'

where

N= A,C,G,T

P=A,G

R=C,T

---

20      were phosphorylated as described in Example 12 and  
      each pair was ligated in equimolar ratios with  
      PHPH443GUS that had been digested to completion with  
25      both Hpa I and Aat II and dephosphorylated. The  
      ligation reactions were diluted to 50 ul with water  
      and 2 ul aliquot of the diluted ligation mixtures  
      were used to transform 40 ul of competent HB101  
      cells. Aliquots of the transformation mixtures were  
      plated on LB agar plates containing 50 ug/ml amp and  
30      allowed to grow overnight at 37°C. Small scale  
      plasmid preparations were performed on amp-resistant  
      colonies and the resulting DNAs were sequenced using  
      either oligo 35 (Example \_\_\_\_ ) or oligo HH114 primer  
      (HH114 sequence: 5'-GGAGGAAGAGATGGGAAACGACGGG-3').  
35      Plasmids in which base changes had been introduced in  
      the region of PHPH443GUS corresponding to the 77 bp

inducible element from the 2-2 promoter were  
 selected. Table — lists the plasmids that contained  
 5 single base changes in the region of interest.

Similarly, the complementary pairs of  
 oligonucleotides-:

121 5'-CTAGTGAATTCGTACCATATAGRAAGPCRRRTGTATATAAGACGT-3'  
 10 122 5'-CTTATATACAPPGRCTTIPCTATATGGTACGAATTCA-3'

123 5'-CTAGTGAATTCGTACCATATAGTAAGACTTRPRATPTAAGACGT-3'  
 124 5'-CTTARATPRPAAGTCTTACTATATGGTACGAATTCA-3'

15 125 5'-CTAGTGAATTCGTACCATATAGTAAGACTTTGTPRATPPGACGT-3'  
 126 5'-CRRATRPACAAAGTCTTACTATATGGTACGAATTCA-3'

127 5'-CTAGTGAATTCGTACCATARAPTPAPACTTTGTATATAAGACGT-3'  
 128 5'-CTTATATACAAAGTRTRARTPTATGGTACGAATTCA-3'

20

where:

N= A,C,G,T

P=A,G

R=C,T

25

were phosphorylated as described in Example — and  
 ligated in equimolar ratios with PHPH443 GUS that had  
 been digested with both Xba I and Aat II and  
 dephosphorylated. The ligation reactions were  
 30 transformed into HB101 cells and plasmids in which  
 base changes had been introduced in the region of  
 PHPH443GUS corresponding to the 77 bp inducible  
 element from the 2-2 promoter were selected as  
 described above. Table 3 lists the plasmids that  
 35 were found to contain base changes in the 77 bp  
 inducible element from the 2-2 promoter listed below  
 and the positions of those changes.

15

Plasmid pΔ #

<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Position</u>
-------------	-----------	-----------------

	0	No changes		
	1	G	C	70
20	2	T	C	64
		G	C	70
		T	A	71
	3	A	G	69
	4	A	G	69
25		G	A	70
		T	C	71
	5	T	C	64
		A	G	69
		T	C	71
30	6	T	C	64
	7	T	A	55
		C	T	59
		G	A	60
		G	A	65
35		C	A	74

	8	T	T	55
		G	T	60
5		C	A	74
	9	C	T	74
	10	T	G	55
		C	A	59
		C	G	74
10	11	C	G	59
		G	T	60
		G	T	74
	12	C	G	59
		G	A	65
15	13	T	A	55
		C	G	59
		G	A	65
		C	T	74
	14	T	C	55
20		C	T	59
		G	T	65
	15	C	A	68
		G	A	72
	16	C	T	68
25		G	A	72
	17	C	G	68
		G	A	72
	18	C	G	68
	19	C	T	68
30	20	A	G	61
		C	T	62
		A	G	63
	21	A	G	61
	22	C	T	62
35	23	A	G	61
		A	G	63

	24	A	G	63	
	25	C	G	62	
5		A	T	63	
	26	G	A	67	
	27	T	C	66	
		G	A	67	
10	28	T	C	66	
		G	A	67	
		A	G	73	
	29	A	G	73	
	31	T	C	66	
		A	G	73	
15	32	A	G	67	
		A	G	73	
	33	T	C	66	
	34	A	G	54	
		T	C	57	
20	35	A	G	16	
		T	C	18	
	36	A	G	16	
	37	T	G	19	
	38	T	C	18	
25	39	T	C	18	
		T	T	19	
	40	T	C	12	
	41	G	A	21	
		T	C	22	
30		A	G	25	
	42	G	A	21	
	43	T	C	20	
		G	A	21	
	44	T	C	20	
35	45	T	C	12	
		A	G	16	
		T	C	18	



	46	T	C	22
	47	A	G	25
5	48	G	T	21
		T	C	22
	49	T	C	20
		T	C	22
10	50	A	G	25
		T	C	20
		G	A	21
		T	C	22
	51	A	T	56
15	52	T	C	57
	53	G	A	58
	54	A	G	56
	55	A	G	54
		A	G	54
20	56	A	G	56
	57	T	C	12
	58	G	C	25
	59	T	C	24
		A	G	23
25	60	T	C	24
		A	G	23
	61	A	G	28
	62	A	G	23
		A	G	27
30	63	A	G	28
	64	T	C	9
	65	G	A	11
		G	A	11
	66	G	A	15
35		T	C	9
	67	G	A	11
		A	G	13

	68	G	A	11
		A	G	13
5	69	G	A	15
	70	C	T	47

EXAMPLE 14

10 The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-  
sulfonamide to Induce the Expression of Recombinant  
GUS/2-1 Corn Gene Constructions in Transformed Rice  
Protoplasts

Transformation of Rice Protoplasts

15 Rice suspension cultures, initiated from  
anther-derived callus, were maintained by weekly  
subculture at a 1:4 dilution ratio with fresh liquid  
N6 medium as described by Chu et al. [Sci Sinica  
18:659-668 (1975)] containing 2 mg/ml 2,4-dichloro-  
20 phenoxyacetic acid and 3% (w/v) sucrose, pH 6.0.  
Protoplasts were isolated from suspensions of rice  
cells 4-6 days after subculture by overnight  
incubation (16-18 hrs) in 4 ml of enzyme solution (2%  
(w/v) cellulose "Onozuka" RS and 0.5% (w/v)  
25 Macerozyme (both from Yakult Honsha, Nishinomiya,  
Japan), 13% (w/v) mannitol, pH 5.6) per gram of cells  
and agitation of the mixture on a rotary shaker at 30  
rpm at 25 C. Released protoplasts were filtered  
through a 60 mm mesh size nylon screen, transferred  
30 to 50 ml Pyrex® test tubes and washed twice by  
centrifugation at 80 g for 10 minutes in Kren's F  
solution (140 mM NaCl, 3.6 mM KCl, 0.75 mM·Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>  
7H<sub>2</sub>O, 5 mM glucose, 125 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 7.0).  
Protoplasts were purified by resuspending the pellet  
35 in N6 medium with 17% (w/v) sucrose, centrifuging at  
80g for 20 minutes and collecting the floating

layer. Cell counts were made with a Fuchs-Rosenthal hemocytometer.

5 Protoplasts were transformed as follows:  
Multiple aliquots of the protoplasts (5-10 X 10<sup>6</sup>  
cells) were centrifuged gently (80 g) for 4 minutes  
in sterile tubes. The supernatant was discarded and  
the cells were resuspended in 1 ml of Kern's F, pH  
10 5.8 buffer. Ten µg of transforming DNA in less than  
15 µl of TE pH 8.0 were added per million  
protoplasts. The tubes were shaken gently to  
disperse the cells in the DNA solution, and 0.6 ml of  
a solution containing 40 % PEG (Polysciences Inc.,  
15 Warrington PA 18976, CAT # 1102) and 3 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> was  
added. The resulting protoplast cell suspension was  
mixed gently and incubated at room temperature for 20  
minutes. A volume of 13-15 mls of Kern's F, pH 7.0  
solution was then added to dilute out PEG.

20

N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide  
Induction of Transformed Rice

The transformed protoplasts were collected by  
centrifugation at 80g for 4 minutes. The supernatant  
25 was discarded and the protoplasts were resuspended in  
2.0 ml of Kern's F, pH 5.8. The protoplast sample  
was divided into two 1 ml aliquots. One ml of  
protoplast medium was added to one aliquot of the  
protoplasts, while 1 ml of the protoplast medium  
30 containing 100 µg/ml N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-  
chlorobenzenesulfonamide was added to the other  
aliquot. Protoplasts were then incubated at 25°C in  
the dark for 16 hours.

The inducibility of the recombinant GUS genes  
35 whose expression were controlled by 2-1 corn gene  
promoter and downstream sequences were determined by

measuring the level of the  $\beta$ -glucuronidase enzyme activity in protoplasts cultured in the presence and absence of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide. GUS activity was assayed by harvesting protoplasts in a clinical centrifuge at 80g for 5 minutes, and resuspending them in 1.0 ml 1X GUS lysis buffer (50 mM sodium phosphate pH 7.0, 10 mM  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol, 10 mM EDTA, 0.1% Triton X-100, 0.1% N-lauroylsarcosine). The suspension containing the lysed protoplasts was vortexed and spun at top speed in a table top clinical centrifuge for 5 minutes. Eighteen  $\mu$ l of the supernatant was transferred to a tube containing 782  $\mu$ l of water for determination of protein content in the protoplast lysate. Protein content in the diluted lysate was determined using the Bio-Rad Protein Assay Kit (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Richmond, CA 94804) following the manufacturer's recommendations for the microassay procedure. A protein concentration curve was prepared using bovine serum albumin as a standard. The protein content, so determined, was multiplied by a factor of 7.2 to give the protein content in 130  $\mu$ l of extract (the amount of extract present in a single time point of the assay-see below). Of the remaining supernatant, 585  $\mu$ l was transferred to a fresh tube.

The substrate for the GUS assay was 4-methyl-umbelliferyl- $\beta$ -D-glucuronide (4-MUG) and was obtained from Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis MO 63178 (CAT # 9130). 4-MUG was prepared as a 10 mM stock in 1X GUS buffer. Sixty-five  $\mu$ l of a pre-warmed (37°C) 10 mM 4-MUG stock was added to the pre-warmed 585  $\mu$ l protoplast extract, and a 100  $\mu$ l aliquot of the resulting mixture was transferred to a well of a 24-well microtiter dish containing 0.9 ml of 0.2 M

Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. Similar aliquots are removed at 1 hour, 2 hour, and 3 hours. The 4-MU fluorescence of individual samples, from each time point was determined quantitatively using an excitation wavelength of 365 nm and measuring fluorescence at an emission wavelength of 455 nm. A standard curve of 4-MU fluorescence was also prepared by measuring the fluorescence of 100 nM and 1  $\mu$ M 4-MU (Sigma Chemical Co., CAT # 1508). GUS activity in the transient assay was expressed as picomoles of 4-MU produced per  $\mu$ g protein per hour.

The results of transient assays of the type described above are summarized in Table 4 for the plasmid constructions pJE 516, pDuPE2, pDuPI8, pDuPI9, pDuPI6 and pDupI13. Plasmid pBM117 was also run in each assay as a control for constitutive GUS expression. The plasmid consists of a GUS coding region under the control of CaMV 35S promoter and 3' downstream regions. GUS activity resulting from transcription driven by the 2-1 promoter and downstream regions (pJE516) was consistently highly induced by addition of 100  $\mu$ g/ml of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide to the protoplast medium.

30

35

TABLE 4

Sample	Promoter Size (in bp)	GUS ACTIVITY (FU/ $\mu$ g-min.)		Fold Induction
		Uninduced*	INDUCED*	
NO DNA	N/A	ND	45.5	0 x
pBM117	N/A	241.1	604.3	2.6 x
10 pJE516	~3000	569.4	4314.0	7.6 x
pDuPE2	~900	227.3	1793.0	7.9 x
pDuPI8	421	121.1	714.1	5.9 x
pDuPI9	226	106.6	96.9	0 x

15 \*Induction in table was accomplished by the addition of 100  $\mu$ g/ml of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide to transformed protoplasts.

#### EXAMPLE 15

#### 20 The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide to Induce Expression of Recombinant 2-2 Corn Promoter/GUS Gene Constructions in Transformed Rice Protoplasts

25 Rice suspension cultures, initiated from anther-derived callus, were utilized as the source of protoplasts for the transient transformation and expression assays. The method for isolation, transformation and chemical treatment of protoplasts, as well as GUS assays were described in Example 14. Protoplasts were transformed with pBM117, and the 30 2-2 promoter/GUS fusions described below.

The induction of pTDS130, pTDS133, pTDS134, pDuPM17, pDuPN27, pDuPN4 and pDuPN7 recombinant DNA constructions (all described in Example 7) by 35 N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide in transformed protoplasts were analyzed by the transient expression assay method of Example 14. The

N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide  
~~inducibility of GUS expression in protoplasts~~

5 transformed with these constructions is presented in  
 Table 5. The results show that the chemical strongly  
 induces expression of all constructions with 2-2  
 promoter fragments that are longer than 208 bp. A  
 rapid loss of chemical inducible GUS activity occurs  
 10 when the size of the 2-2 promoter fragment is less  
 than 208 bp 5' to the translation start site in the  
 promoter. This indicates that there is a DNA element  
 in the 2-2 promoter contained, at least in part,  
 between nucleotides -210 and -130 bp of 5' of the  
 15 translation start site of the GUS gene that appears  
 necessary for induction of 2-2 promoter activity by  
 N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide.

TABLE 5

	Sample	Promoter Size (in bp)	GUS ACTIVITY (FU/ $\mu$ g-min)		Fold Induction
			Uninduced*	Induced*	
	NO DNA	N/A	ND	0.45	0.0 x
	pBM117	N/A	1.68	7.47	4.5 x
25	PTDS130	~1900	1.38	88.72	64.1 x
	PTDS133	465	1.52	102.72	67.7 x
	PTDS134	450	1.65	78.27	47.4 x
	pDuPM17	248	1.25	75.92	60.5 x
	pDuPN27	208	1.43	118.69	82.8 x
30	pDuPN4	150	0.83	24.3	29.0 x
	pDuPN7	130	0.54	1.52	2.8 x

\*Induction in Table 5 was accomplished by the  
 addition of 100  $\mu$ g/ml of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
 35 benzenesulfonamide to transformed protoplasts.

---

**EXAMPLE 16**

5     The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-  
      sulfonamide to Induce Expression of Recombinant 5-2  
      Corn Promoter/GUS Gene Constructions in Transformed  
      Rice Protoplasts

      Rice suspension cultures, initiated from  
10     anther-derived callus, were utilized as the source of  
      protoplasts for the transient transformation and  
      expression assays. The method for isolation and  
      transformation of protoplasts, and the GUS assays  
      were described in Example 14. Protoplasts were  
15     transformed with pBM117 and the 5-2 promoter/GUS  
      fusions described below.

      The response of pMC 715.53 was analyzed by  
      transient expression assay in rice protoplasts. No  
      induction of GUS expression was observed in

---

20     transformed protoplasts treated with N-(amino-  
      carbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide. Since the *in*  
      *vivo* induction in the 5-2 gene is the weakest of all  
      corn genes tested, it may be possible that its  
      inducibility cannot be measured in a transient assay.

25                     **EXAMPLE 17**

The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
      benzenesulfonamide to Induce A Chimeric 218 Corn  
      Promoter/GUS Fusion in Transformed Rice Protoplasts

30     Rice suspension cultures, initiated from  
      anther-derived callus, were utilized as the source of  
      protoplasts for the transient transformation and  
      expression assays. The method for isolation,  
      transformation and chemical treatment of protoplasts,  
35     as well as GUS assays are described in Example 14.



The induction of GUS activity in response to treatment of rice protoplasts transformed with

5 pTDS130 (Example 8) and pMC7113 with 100 mg/l of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide was analyzed by transient expression. The results are presented in Table 6.

10

TABLE 6

Construction	GUS ACTIVITY*		FOLD
	UNINDUCED	INDUCED	INDUCTION
No DNA	3	3	0
15 PHPH130	17.3	546	31.5
pMC7113	78.4	952	12.1

\* GUS activity expressed as fluorescence units/hr/10<sup>6</sup> protoplasts

20

The results in Table 6 show that GUS activity resulting from transcription of a GUS gene under the control of the the 218 promoter was consistently highly induced by addition of 100 ug/ml of

25 N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide to the protoplast medium.

#### EXAMPLE 18

The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide to Induce Expression of Recombinant P6 Petunia Promoter/GUS Gene Constructions in Transformed Rice Protoplasts

30

Rice suspension cultures, initiated from anther-derived callus, were utilized as the source of protoplasts for the transient transformation and expression assays. The method for isolation and

35

transformation of protoplasts, and the GUS assays were described in Example 14. Protoplasts were transformed with pBM117 and various P6.1 promoter/GUS fusions described below.

The responses of P655, P657, P658, and P660 were analyzed by transient expression assay in rice protoplasts. The degree of induction of GUS expression in transformed protoplasts in response to N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide treatment is presented in Table 7. GUS activity resulting from transcription driven by the P6 promoter and various 3' downstream regions was consistently induced by addition of 100 µg/ml of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide to the protoplast medium.

In addition, all DNA sequences required for this induction appear to reside in the P6.1 promoter, since substitution of a 3' end from a non-inducible gene (the OCS gene) had no effect on the induction of the P6.1 promoter/GUS construction.

TABLE 7

Sample	P6 Promoter Size (in bp)	GUS ACTIVITY (FU/µg-min)		Fold Induction
		Uninduced*	INDUCED*	
NO DNA	N/A	ND	27.0	0.0 x
pBM117	N/A	174.8	325.7	1.9 x
P655	1300	61.8	317.6	5.1 x
P657	1300	66.6	488.1	7.3 x
P658	300	64.5	404.3	6.3 x
P660	600	112.8	510.9	4.5 x

\*Induction in Table 7 was accomplished by the addition of 100 µg/ml of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide to transformed protoplast.

ND= not determined

EXAMPLE 19

The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
benzenesulfonamide to Induce Recombinant Genes Under  
Transcriptional Control of Chimeric Promoters  
Containing An Inducible Element From the Corn 2-2  
Promoter in Transformed Rice Protoplasts

Rice suspension cultures, initiated from anther-derived callus, were utilized as the source of protoplasts for the transient transformation and expression assays. The method for isolation, transformation and chemical treatment of protoplasts, as well as GUS assays were described in Example 14.

The induction of GUS activity in response to treatment of rice protoplasts transformed with pTDS130, pPHP410GUS, pPHP412GUS, pPHP420GUS,

pPHP443GUS, pPHP463GUS and pPHP478GUS with N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide was analyzed by transient expression. The results are presented in Table 8.

TABLE 8

CONSTRUCTION	GUS ACTIVITY*		FOLD
	UNINDUCED	INDUCED	INDUCTION
No DNA	10	8	0
pTDS130	124.4	849.2	6.8
pPHP410GUS	17	14	.8
pPHP412GUS	21.5	26.6	1.2
pPHP420GUS	317.5	1674.5	5.3
pPHP443GUS	55.0	590.6	10.7
pPHP463GUS	90.7	781.3	8.6
pPHP478GUS	13	160.7	12.4

\* GUS activity expressed as fluorescence units/hr/10<sup>6</sup> protoplasts

---

These results demonstrate that addition of the  
5 77 bp element derived from the corn 2-2 promoter to  
the promoters regions of non-inducible GUS genes  
causes these gene to dispaly induciblity when assayed  
in transformed rice protoplasts treated with 100  
10 ug/ml of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide.

#### EXAMPLE 20

The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
benzenesulfonamide to Induce Recombinant Genes under  
15 the Transcriptional Control of Recombinant Promoters  
Containing Various Modifications of the 77 bp 2-2  
Inducible Element in Transformed Rice Protoplasts

---

Rice suspension cultures, initiated from  
20 anther-derived callus, were utilized as the source of  
protoplasts for the transient transformation and  
expression assays. The method for isolation,  
transformation and chemical treatment of protoplasts,  
as well as GUS assays were described in Example 14.

25 The induction of GUS activity in response to N-  
(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide treatment  
of rice protoplasts transformed with pΔ0- pΔ70 was  
analyzed by transient expression. The degree of  
induction of GUS expression in transformed  
30 protoplasts in response to N-(aminocarbonyl)-chloro-  
benzenesulfonamide treatment is presented in  
Table 9.

Table 9

5	pA PROMOTER	GUS ACTIVITY		FOLD
		UNINDUCED*	INDUCED*	INDUCTION
	No DNA	10	8	.0
	pHPH443	89	954	10.7
	pΔ0	115	1100	9.5
10	1	86	1001	11.6
	2	25.5	72	2.8
	3	29.5	495	16.8
	4	22	70.5	3.2
	5	39	111.5	2.9
15	6	20	106	5.3
	7	20	37.5	1.9
	8	15	31.5	2.1
	9	75	1465	19.5
	10	20	95	4.75
20	11	26	133.5	5.1
	12	127	1467	11.6
	13	33	301.5	9.1
	14	317	2280	7.2
	15	18	32	1.8
25	16	10	24.5	2.4
	17	8.5	23.5	2.8
	18	19	161	8
	19	32	223	7
	20	64	543.5	8.5
30	21	54	802	14.9
	22	21.5	137.5	6.4
	23	107	1417	13.2
	24	747	2925	3.9
	25	47	725	15.4
35	26	16.5	61	3.7
	27	11.5	61	5.3

WO 90/11361

PCT/US90/01210

180

	28	13.5	14	1	
	29	44	491	11.2	
5	30	19.5	103.5	5.3	:
	31	41.5	182	4.4	:
	32	27.5	125	4.5	:
	33	98.5	1249.5	12.7	:
	34	214.5	2256	10.5	
10	35	69.5	774	11.1	
	36	94.5	1019.5	10.8	
	37	120.5	1073	8.9	
	38	117.5	1790	15.2	
	39	96.5	925	9.6	
15	40	112.5	1501.5	13.3	
	41	97	1085	11.2	
	42	43.5	602.5	13.9	
	43	27.5	298	10.8	
	44	41.5	298	7.2	
20	45	80	994.5	12.4	
	46	42.5	484.5	11.4	
	47	36	328.5	9.1	
	48	40.5	379.5	9.4	
	49	26	166	6.4	
25	50	44.5	349.5	7.9	
	51	57.5	483.5	8.4	
	52	46	328	7.1	
	53	49	469.5	9.6	
	54	52	518	10	
30	55	58.5	471.5	8.1	
	56	31	239.5	7.7	
	57	29	245	8.4	:
	58	32	288.5	9.0	:
	59	38.5	209.5	5.4	:
35	60	31.5	199	6.3	:
	62	23	178	7.7	

	63	29	268	9.2
	64	35	196.5	5.6
5	65	20.5	219.5	10.7
	66	26	291.5	11.2
	67	156.5	1256.5	8.0
	68	132.5	1045	7.9
	69	138.5	1101.5	7.9
10	70	397.5	1726	4.3

\* GUS activity expressed as fluorescence units/hr/10<sup>6</sup> protoplasts.

The results show that, with the exception of the  
 15 pΔ28 construction, all 70 modification of the 77 bp  
 element from the 2-2 promoter are able to impart  
 chemical inducibility to heterologous promoters. It  
 is not known why the pΔ28 construction was not able  
 to respond to treatment with N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-  
 20 chlorobenzene sulfonamide.

#### EXAMPLE 21

##### The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene- 25 sulfonamide to Induce Expression of the Petunia gene P6.1 in Transgenic Tobacco

The 5' and 3' end mapping data in Example 5  
 showed that the P614 construction contained a 1.3 kb  
 promoter fragment and a 2.2 kb downstream fragment of  
 30 the petunia P6 gene. The P614 construction was  
 transformed into tobacco to determine both if this  
 petunia DNA fragment included all the elements  
 necessary for chemical induction, and if this petunia  
 gene could be both expressed and chemically induced  
 35 in a heterologous plant species. Plasmid P614 was  
 linearized with Bam HI site and ligated into the Bam

HI site of the binary vector pAGS135. The binary  
vector pAGS135 used in this example is but one of a  
5 large number of binary vectors available that could  
be used for this purpose. pAGS135 is a cosmid binary  
vector whose replicon is derived from the broad host  
range plasmid pRK2 and contains left and right  
10 borders fragment from the octopine Ti plasmids pTiA6  
and pTiAch5, respectively [van den Elzen et al.,  
Plant Mol. Biol., 5: 149-154 (1985)]. The border  
fragments delimit the segment of DNA which becomes  
incorporated into the host plant genome during the  
process of Agrobacterium-mediated transformation. A  
15 chimeric marker gene (consisting of a neomycinphospho-  
transferase (NPTII) coding region linked to the  
nopaline synthase promoter and the octopine synthase  
3' end) which ~~specifies~~ kanamycin resistance in plant  
cells is positioned between the left and right border  
20 fragments. A unique Bam HI site downstream of the  
NPTII gene served as a convenient cloning site. The  
plasmid pAGS135 differs from the plasmid pAGS112  
[disclosed in van den Elzen et al., Plant Mol. Bio.,  
5: 149-154 (1985)] in that the Xho I in pAGS112  
25 downstream from the right border has been deleted by  
digestion of pAGS112 with Xho I and re-circularizing  
the plasmid by self-ligation after blunting the Xho I  
5' overhangs. An aliquot of the ligation mixture was  
used to transformed E. coli HB101, and transformants  
30 were grown on LB containing ampicillin (75 µg/ml) and  
tetracycline (1 µg/ml). Small scale plasmid  
preparations were made from antibiotic resistant  
colonies and digested with to completion with Bam HI  
to identify the colonies with the desired  
35 construction. The orientation of the plasmid P614 in  
the binary v ctor (determined by Hind III digests)



was such that transcription would proceed towards the right T-DNA border, with ~~puC118~~ sequences between the end of the petunia gene and the right T-DNA border. This plasmid DNA construction was called P627 (Figure 25).

#### Transformation of Tobacco with the Petunia P6.1 Gene

10       The plasmid P627 was moved into Agrobacterium tumefaciens (AL4404/pAL4404) by a triparental mating. Agrobacteria were grown to stationary phase in minimal A medium, while P627 and pRK 2013 (necessary for mobilization of plasmid) were grown  
15       for a few hours to logarithmic growth in LB broth. Equal volumes (0.5 ml) of the three strains were concentrated and plated on one LB plate and allowed to grow overnight at 28°C. A loopfull of cells was  
20       scraped off the plate and resuspended in 3 ml of 10 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Serial ten fold dilutions of these cells (in 10 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>) were plated on LB containing rifampicin (100 µg/ml) and tetracycline (1 µg/ml) and incubated for 3 days at 28°C. Antibiotic resistant colonies were streaked onto minimal A plates  
25       containing 1 µg/ml tetracycline and incubated for 3 days at 28°C.

30       Tobacco (SR1) was used as the recipient for transformation. In vitro grown leaf material was sliced into strips using a scalpel. The strips were dipped into Agrobacterium tumefaciens containing the construct P627 (bacterial concentration was 0.2 A<sub>550</sub>). Leaf pieces were placed on media containing MS major salts, MS minor salts, B5 vitamins, MS iron, 3% sucrose, 0.1 µg/l NAA, 1.0% BA, 0.7% TC agar, pH  
35       5.8 and incubated for 2-3 days under growlights. Leaf material was removed and washed by placing in

liquid culture medium containing 500 µg/l cefotaxime  
and rotating gently for 3-4 hours. The leaf pieces  
5 were then placed on medium containing 100 µg/l  
carbinicillin and 300 mg/l kanamycin and transferred  
every 2 weeks. Shoots appeared after 2-8 weeks and  
were transferred to rooting medium (0.5X MS major  
salts, MS minor salts, iron, 1% sucrose, 0.8% agar,  
10 and 2 µM indolebutyric acid). Eight independent  
transformed plants were regenerated. Plants were  
transferred to the greenhouse and grown  
hydroponically in the apparatus described in Example  
4 when they became 2-3 inches tall. Two plants that  
15 had been regenerated from cell culture, but not  
transformed were also transferred and included as  
controls.

---

#### Expression of the P6.1 Gene in Transgenic Tobacco

20 Three weeks following the transfer of  
transformed and control plants to hydroponics, half  
the exposed roots extending through the foam plug  
from each of the plants were harvested and frozen in  
liquid N<sub>2</sub>. The plants were then treated  
25 hydroponically with 200 mg/l N-(aminocarbonyl)-  
2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide as described in  
Example 4. After six hours of chemical treatment,  
the remainder of the exposed roots were harvested and  
frozen as above. The plants, in their foam plugs,  
30 were transferred to soil in shaded pots in the  
greenhouse for 2-3 days to let roots still in the  
foam to grow out. Plants were then transferred to  
the light and grown to maturity. RNA was prepared  
from root tissue as described earlier. RNase  
35 protection analysis was then performed as  
described in Example 4 to determine the inducibility

of the transforming P6 petunia gene as well as the  
endogenous T2 gene in transformed plants. The probe  
5 used for this analysis was prepared by digesting the  
plasmid P611 to completion with Pvu II and  
synthesizing an RNA probe complementary to the coding  
strand of the P6.1 mRNA using T3 RNA polymerase. The  
Pvu II site occurs 150 bp from the 3' end of of the  
10 Eco RI fragment in P611 and therefore should generate  
a protected fragment of 150 bp if the introduced  
petunia gene is expressed in tobacco. All eight  
transformants demonstrated inducible expression of  
the transferred gene in their roots (Figure 26).  
15 These results demonstrated that the 4.5 kbp petunia  
genomic DNA fragment contained all the elements  
required for induction of the gene by N-(amino-  
carbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide, and that this  
inducibility could be transferred to another species.

#### Expression of the P6.1 Gene in Transgenic Tobacco Callus

The inducibility of the P6.1 gene was also  
examined in callus tissue derived from transformed  
25 tobacco plants. It was felt that if the expression  
of chemically inducible genes were responsive to  
chemical stimulation in callus, then testing and  
selection for callus to be regenerated to whole  
plants could be accelerated. To this end, leaf  
30 tissue from one of the the P6.1 tobacco transformants  
was placed on media that supports callus induction  
(MS media containing 0.1 µg/l naphthalene acetic acid  
and 0.3 µg/l kinetin). After five weeks, 1-1.5 cm  
calli had developed. These calli were transferred to  
35 liquid media (MS media containing 0.1 µg/l naphthalene  
acetic acid and 0.1 µg/l benzyladenine) and shaken at

28°C overnight. The next day, pieces of the callus were transferred to MS media, or MS media containing 100 mg/l N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide and shaken at 28°C. Samples of callus tissue were removed from the flasks at 6 and 20 hours and frozen in liquid N<sub>2</sub>. RNA was prepared from callus tissue using the procedure described in Example 4. The inducibility of both the introduced petunia P6 gene and the endogenous tobacco T2.1 gene by N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide treatment was evaluated using the RNase protection analysis as described above. Both the endogenous tobacco gene and the transforming petunia gene were barely detectable in untreated callus tissue, while strong expression of both genes was observed in N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated callus. The levels of expression observed for both genes approximated that seen for their expression in the root tissue of intact, chemically treated tobacco plants. It was therefore concluded that the inducibility of foreign genes whose expression is regulated by promoters responsive to substituted benzenesulfonamides is assayable at the level of transformed callus tissue.

#### EXAMPLE 22

The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide to Induce Expression of Recombinant Petunia gene P6.1 promoter/GUS fusions in Transgenic Tobacco Plants

#### Construction of P655

The plasmid P655 was digested to completion with Hind III and Bam HI and the resulting DNA

fragments were separated by agarose gel electrophoresis. The 3.9 kbp DNA fragment, containing a recombinant gene consisting of a GUS coding region operably linked to a 1.3 kbp P6.1 promoter fragment and an OCS 3' downstream region, was excised from the gel and recovered by electroelution as described earlier. The DNA was then extracted with an equal volume of phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and ethanol precipitated. The binary vector pAGS502 was digested to completion with Hind III and Bam HI, extracted with an equal volume of phenol:chloroform (1:1 v/v) and ethanol precipitated. Equimolar amounts of vector and the gel purified 3.9 kbp insert were ligated in 10 µl for 4 hours at 15°C. An aliquot of the ligation mixture was used to transform *E. coli* HB101 and aliquots of the resulting transformed cells were plated on LB plates containing 10 µg/ml tetracycline. Small scale plasmid preparations were prepared from tetracycline-resistant colonies and subjected to digestion with Hind III and Bam HI until a colony was found that contained the desired 3.9 kbp DNA fragment in the binary vector pAGS 502. The binary vector pAGS502 used in this example is but one of a large number of binary vectors are available and could be used for this purpose. To make pAGS502, the Eco RI-Hind fragment of pAGS111 [van den Elzen et al., Plant Mol. Biol., 5: 149-154 (1985)] (consisting of a NOS/NPTII/OCS 3' end gene between the left and right T-DNA borders) was rendered blunt and cloned into the blunted Eco RI site of the wide host range plasmid pRK290 [disclosed in Ditta et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA., 77: 7347-7351 (1980)]. The Xho I site downstream from the right border was

deleted by digestion with Xho I and re-circularizing  
the plasmid by self-ligation after blunting the Xho I  
5' overhangs. The polylinker sequence 5'-  
GGATCCTCTAGAAAGCTTCGAACTCGAGGAATTCGTT-3' was then  
inserted between the Bam HI-Hpa I sites within the  
T-DNA borders to create pAGS502. This plasmid  
construction was designated P656 (Figure 27).

#### Construction of P661

The methods used to create the plasmid  
construction P656 were repeated using the plasmid  
constructions P658 and pAGS 502 as starting  
materials. A 4.7 kbp DNA fragment, consisting of a  
GUS structural gene operably linked to a 600 bp P6.1  
promoter fragment and a 2.2 kbp P6.1 3' end fragment,  
results from digestion of P660 with Hind III and Bam  
HI. This 4.7 kbp DNA fragment was subcloned into Bam  
HI/Hind III digested pAGS502 as described above and  
the resulting plasmid construction was designated  
P661 (Figure 27).

#### Construction of P662

The methods used to create the plasmid  
construction P656 were repeated using the plasmid  
construction P658 as the starting material. A 4.4  
kbp DNA fragment, consisting of a GUS structural gene  
operably linked to a 300 bp P6.1 promoter fragment  
and a 2.2 kbp P6.1 3' end fragment, results from  
digestion of p658 with Hind III and Bam HI. This 4.4  
kbp DNA fragment was subcloned into Bam HI/Hind III  
digested pAGS502 as described above and the resulting  
plasmid construction was designated P662 (Figure 27).

### Construction of P663

The methods used to create the plasmid

5 construction P656 were repeated using the plasmid  
construction P657 and pAGS 502 as the starting  
materials. A 5.4 kbp DNA fragment, consisting of a  
GUS structural gene operably linked to a 1.3 kbp P6.1  
promoter fragment and a 2.2 kbp P6.1 3' end fragment,  
10 results from digestion of P658 with Hind III and Bam  
HI. This 5.4 kbp DNA fragment was subcloned into Bam  
HI/Hind III digested pAGS 502 as described above and  
the resulting plasmid construction was designated  
P663 (Figure 27).

15

### Transformation of Tobacco with P661, P662, and P663

The plasmids P656, P662, and P663 were moved  
into Agrobacterium tumefaciens (AL4404/pAL4404)  
using the triparental mating procedure and tobacco

20 (SR1) leaf pieces were transformed with each of the  
four chimeric GUS/P6.1 fusions using the procedures  
described in Example 21.

### Induction of GUS Activity by N-(aminocarbonyl)-2- chlorobenzenesulfonamide

25 A number of regenerated plants that had been  
transformed with the P661, P662, or P663  
constructions were transferred to the hydroponic  
system described in Example 5. Root tissue was  
30 harvested from these hydroponically-grown plants and  
treated with N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-  
sulfonamide as described in Example 14. The root  
material was then used to make crude protein extracts  
which were tested for GUS activity. The plants were  
35 then transferred to soil in pots and grown to  
maturity in a greenhouse as described earlier.

Roots were homogenized in ice cold GUS assay

5 buffer (50 mM sodium phosphate pH 7.0, 10 mM DTT,  
0.1% Triton X-100, 1mM EDTA using a Dounce type  
homogenizer. Cellular debris was then removed by  
centrifugation. Fluorometric GUS assays were  
performed using a Perkin-Elmer Fluorescence  
Spectrophotometer (650-40) set for an excitation  
10 wavelength of 365 nm and an emission wavelength of  
455 nm. A standard fluorescence vs. MU concentration  
curve was prepared by diluting 50  $\mu$ l of various  
concentrations of MU into 950  $\mu$ l 0.2 M  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  and  
measuring the fluorescence.

15 GUS activity in root extracts of transformed  
plants was assayed by adding 15  $\mu$ l of the substrate  
(1 mM 4-methyl umbelliferyl glucuronide in assay  
buffer) to 1 ml of crude root extract and incubating  
at 37°C. Fluorescence measurements were taken at of  
20 0, 15 and 30 minute time points by adding a measured  
amount (1 to 50  $\mu$ l) of the GUS reaction to 1 ml 0.2 M  
 $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  and measuring the fluorescence of the MU  
generated in the GUS reaction. Protein  
concentrations in the crude root extracts were  
25 determined by Bradford protein assays. From 10 to 20  
 $\mu$ l of root extract were added to 1 ml of Bradford  
Assay Stain (10  $\mu$ g/ml Coomassie Brilliant Blue G in  
8.5% phosphoric acid) and the absorbance of the  
samples was measured at 595 nm. A protein  
30 concentration vs. absorbance curve was prepared using  
BSA as a protein standard. GUS activity in each root  
extract was standardized to protein concentration and  
expressed as GUS activity per microgram protein.

The results of on such analysis are shown in  
35 Table 10. A number of plants transformed with the  
P661, P662, and P663 constructions show induction of



GUS activity following treatment with N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide. The variability seen in the expression of the chimeric GUS gene is commonly seen when testing primary transformants for the expression of a transforming gene.

TABLE 10

N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide  
Inducible GUS Expression in Tobacco Plants  
Transformed with Petunia P6 Promoter/Gus Constructions

Plant #	Promoter Size (in bp)	GUS ACTIVITY (FU/ $\mu$ g-min)		Fold Induction
		Uninduced	Induced	
P663/1	1300	7.4	13.6	1.8
P663/10	1300	3.1	8.9	2.9
P663/11	1300	6.7	21.0	3.1
P663/17	1300	8.5	44.9	5.3
P663/36	1300	31.5	31.2	1.0
P663/81	600	45.8	102.1	2.2
P661/105	600	4.3	7.0	1.6
P662/44	300	2.2	7.8	3.5
P662/55	300	25.8	76.6	3.0
P662/65	300	2.9	5.1	1.7

## EXAMPLE 23

The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-  
sulfonamide to Induce Expression of Recombinant Corn 2-1  
Promoter/GUS Gene Constructions in Transgenic Tobacco

## Construction of pJE518 and pJE519

The recombinant 2-1/GUS gene contained in plasmid pJE516 was stably introduced into tobacco by *Agrobacterium* mediated transformation. The plasmid pJE516 was digested to completion with Bam HI and Xho I and the resulting 6.0 kbp DNA fragment consisting of a 3

kbp 2-1 promoter fragment/GUS/1.1 kbp of 2-1 gene 3' downstream fragment was gel purified. This

5 purified 6 kb Bam HI/Xho I fragment from pJE516 was then ligated into the Bam HI/Xho I site of the binary vector pJJ 2644. The binary vector pJJ2644 is but one of a large number of binary vectors that are available and may be used in this example. It was  
10 derived from the broad host range vector pRK2 and contains a hygromycin resistance gene (HYG) under control of the *Agrobacterium* 1',2' promoter and nopaline synthase 3' end between the left and right T-DNA borders. The HYG gene specifies hygromycin  
15 resistance in transformed plants. A polylinker sequence was inserted downstream from the HYG gene to provide a set of unique restriction site for cloning. The Xho I site downstream of the T-DNA

right border was removed as described earlier for the  
20 vector pAGS502. The resulting plasmid was designated pJE518 (Figure 28).

The plasmid pJE 516 was also digested to completion with Bam HI and Hpa I. This excised a 4.5  
25 kbp DNA fragment from the vector consisting of a 1.5 kb 2-1 promoter fragment/GUS/1.1 kbp of 2-1 gene 3' downstream fragment fusion. This fragment was gel purified and ligated into the Bam HI/Hpa I site of pJJ 2644 to create the plasmid pJE519 (Figure 28). These two plasmid construction were used to transform  
30 tobacco (Petite Havanna).

#### Transformation of Tobacco

The constructs in pJE518 and pJE519 were mobilized from *E. coli* HB101 into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* in order to perform tobacco  
35 transformation. Fresh cultures of *Agrobacterium*

- AL4404 harboring plasmid pAL4404 were grown in Minimal A media (10.5g  $K_2PO_4$ , 4.5g  $KH_2PO_4$ ,  $\mu g$  (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 0.5 g NaCitrate·2H<sub>2</sub>O, 1 ml 1M MgSO<sub>4</sub>·7H<sub>2</sub>O, 10 ml 20% glucose, water to 1 l). *E. coli* HB101 harboring plasmid pRK 2013, and *E. coli* HB101 strains harboring the plasmids to be mobilized (pJE518 and pJE519) were grown overnight in L broth. Equal numbers of each type of cells were mixed together, plated on LB plates, and allowed to grow at 28°C overnight. A loop full of the resulting bacteria was suspended in 10 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, plated at 10<sup>0</sup>, 10<sup>-2</sup> and 10<sup>-4</sup> dilutions on LB plates with 100  $\mu g/ml$  rifampicin, 1  $\mu g/ml$  tetracycline and allowed to grow at 28°C for 2-3 days. Single colonies growing on these plates were streaked on minimal A plates (minimal A media plus 1% agar) containing 1  $\mu g/ml$  tetracycline. Overnight liquid cultures were grown from these streaked colonies in minimal A at 28°C.
- Leaves were taken from 3-4 inch tall tobacco plants (Petit Havana) that had been grown in Magenta boxes and cut crosswise into approximately 5 mm wide strips using a surgical scalpel. The strips were then dipped briefly into the *agrobacterium* overnight culture and placed on bacterial cocultivation plates. Bacterial cocultivation plates contain MS salts (1.9 g/l KNO<sub>3</sub>, 1.65 g/l NH<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>, 0.44 g/l CaCl<sub>2</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.37 g/l MgSO<sub>4</sub>·7H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.17 g/l KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 10.3 mg/l ZnSO<sub>4</sub>·7H<sub>2</sub>O, 16.9 mg/l MnSO<sub>4</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O, 6.2 mg/l H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>, 0.84 mg/l KI, 0.2 5mg/l Na<sub>2</sub>MoO<sub>4</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.025  $\mu g/l$  CuSO<sub>4</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.025 mg/l CoCl<sub>2</sub>·6H<sub>2</sub>O, 37.2  $\mu g/l$  Na<sub>2</sub>EDTA·2H<sub>2</sub>O, 27.8  $\mu g/l$  FeSO<sub>4</sub>·7H<sub>2</sub>O), B5 vitamins (1  $\mu g/l$  nicotinic acid, 10  $\mu g/l$  thiamine HCl, 1  $\mu g/l$  pyridoxine HCl, 100  $\mu g/l$  myo-inositol), 0.59 g/l MES,

30 g/l sucrose, 8 g/l agar, 0.1 µg/l naphthaleneacetic acid, and 1 µg/l benzyladenine.

---

5       After incubation at 27°C with 16 hour days/8  
hour nights for three days, bacteria were washed from  
the leaves by shaking them for 3 hours with liquid MS  
(same media as used in bacterial co-cultivation  
plates, but without agar) containing 500 µg/l  
10   cefotaxime. The leaf pieces were then placed on MS  
medium containing 100 µg/l vancomycin and 30 µg/l  
hygromycin and incubated at 27°C and incubated under  
the same conditions described above. Shoots began to  
appear after about one month. These shoots were  
15   transferred to MS media containing 1 µM indolebutyric  
acid and 30 µg/l hygromycin when they were about  
1 cm tall. Plantlets were moved to Magenta boxes  
(containing the same media), and allowed to grow to  
2-3 inches tall before being moved to hydroponics.

---

20

Induction of GUS Activity by N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide

Seven plants transformed with the pJE518  
construction and five plants transformed with the  
25   pJE519 construction were transferred to the  
hydroponic system described in Example 4. These  
transformants were grown hydroponically until they  
had developed sufficient root mass to allow removal  
of small samples without destroying the plants. At  
30   this point approximately one-third of the root  
material from each plant was harvested and frozen in  
liquid nitrogen. The plants were then moved to trays  
containing 0.5X Hoagland's solution with 200 mg/l  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide. After  
35   6 hours of incubation in the presence of the  
chemical, another one-third of the root material was

harvested from each plant. Root material was used to make crude protein extracts which were tested for GUS activity. Plants were then transferred to soil in pots and grown to maturity in a greenhouse.

Root material was homogenized in ice cold GUS assay buffer (50 mM sodium phosphate pH 7.0, 10 mM DTT, 0.1 % Triton X-100, 1 mM EDTA using a Polytron (Brinkmann Instruments) GUS activity in roots was then measured after 0, 1, 2, and 4 hours as described in Example 15.

The results of this analysis are shown in Table 11. A number of plants transformed with the pJE 518 and the pJE519 construction show up to a 13 fold induction of GUS activity following treatment with N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide. The variability seen in the expression of the recombinant 2-1 promoter/GUS construction is commonly seen when

testing primary transformants for the expression of a transforming gene. The plants showing the highest level of responsiveness to chemical treatment were both self-fertilized and backcrossed to Petite Havana tobacco. Seeds resulting from backcrosses of a

number of these plants were germinated and grown in Magenta boxes with a hygromycin selection. After a root structure formed on each plant, root pieces of each were excised and incubated overnight on rooting media with or without N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-

benzenesulfonamide. GUS assays were performed on extracts of these roots on the following day. The results of this assay are given in Table 12. Roots from the progeny of the backcrosses show N-(amino-

carbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide inducible GUS activity, with two plants transformed with the pJE519 construction showing a ten-fold induction.

Additional progeny of these crosses will be tested  
for the inducibility of the recombinant GUS gene in

---

5 response to the both hydroponic and foliar  
application of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-  
sulfonamide.

•  
•  
•

10

15

---

20

25

30

35

•  
•  
•

TABLE 11

N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide  
Inducible GUS Expression in Tobacco Plants  
Transformed with 2-1 Promoter/Gus Constructions

A. Transgenic plants containing pJE518 construction

10

GUS ACTIVITY  
(FU/ $\mu$ g-min)

Plant #	Uninduced*	Induced*	Fold Induction
518-1	1.0	1.9	1.9
518-2	1.2	1.8	1.5
518-3	0.67	8.9	13.0
518-4	2.9	5.5	1.9
518-5	0.72	0.24	0.33
518-6	0.74	2.4	3.2
518-7	0.67	5.0	7.5

20

B. Transgenic plants containing pJE519 construction

GUS ACTIVITY  
(FU/ $\mu$ g-min)

Plant #	Uninduced*	Induced*	Fold Induction
519-1	0.75	1.8	2.4
519-2	0.70	1.1	1.5
519-3	0.41	1.3	3.2
519-4	1.56	7.2	4.6
519-5	0.39	3.9	10.0

\*Induction in Table 7 was accomplished by hydroponic treatment transformed plants with 200 mg/l of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide

35

5

TABLE 12

GUS Assays for Backcross Progeny  
GUS Activity  
(FU/mg-min)

10

<u>Plant</u>	<u>Cross</u>	<u>-D5293</u>	<u>+D5293</u>	<u>Fold Induction</u>	<u>Fold Induction of Parent</u>
801-3	518.2 X Petite Havana	1.04	4.4	4.2	1.5
801-4	"	1.03	5.3	5.1	1.5
15 802-5	5.8.6 X Petite Havana	1.39	7.9	5.7	3.2
802-6	"	1.46	4.8	3.3	3.2
<del>803-5</del>	<del>519.3 X</del> Petite Havana	0.20	2.0	10	3.2
20 803-6	"	0.16	1.5	9.4	3.2

20

25

30

35



EXAMPLE 24The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
benzenesulfonamide to Induce Expression of  
Recombinant Genes Under the Control of the Corn 2-2  
Promoter in Transgenic TobaccoConstruction of pJE573, pJE578-1 and pJE578-8

5  
10  
15  
20  
The chimeric 2-2/GUS gene contained in plasmid pTDS130 was stably introduced into tobacco by agrobacterium mediated transformation. The plasmid pTDS130 was digested to completion with Xba I and the resulting 4.3 kbp DNA fragment consisting of a 1.2 kbp 2-2 promoter fragment/GUS/1.1 kbp of 2-1 gene 3' downstream fragment was gel purified. This purified 4.5 kbp Xba I fragment from pJE516 was then ligated into the binary vector pAGS502 to yield the plasmid pJE573.

25  
30  
The plasmid pTDS130 was also digested to completion with Bam HI and the 3.4 kbp DNA fragment consisting of a 0.45 kbp 2-1 promoter fragment/GUS/1.1 kbp of 2-1 gene 3' downstream fragment from pJE516 was then ligated into the binary vector pAGS502 to yield the plasmids pJE578-1 and pJE578-8. These two plasmids represent each of the two possible orientations of the 2-2 recombinant constructions in the binary vector.

Construction of pDuPU3

35  
The chimeric 2-2/HRA gene contained in plasmid pDuPS22 was digested with Kpn I and Sal I and the resulting 4.3 kbp DNA fragment consisting of a 0.45 kbp 2-2 promoter fragment/HRA/1.1 kbp of 2-1 gene 3'

downstream fragment was gel purified. This purified  
fragment from pDuPS22 pDuPS22 was then ligated into  
5 the binary vector pZS96 to yield the plasmid pDuPU3.

#### Transformation of Plants

Mobilization of the constructs in pJE573,  
10 pJE578-1 and pJE578-8 from *E. coli* (strain HB101)  
into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, transformation of SR1  
tobacco leaf disks, and regeneration of plants were  
performed as described in Example 23.

The recombinant ALS gene in pDuPU3 was  
15 mobilized from *E. coli* HB101 into *Agrobacterium*  
*tumefaciens* strain LBA4404 by a triparental mating.  
*E. coli* HB101 containing the plasmid pRK2013 was used  
as a helper for plasmid mobilization matings.

Bacterial strains HB101 containing pDUPU3, HB101 with  
20 pRK2013, and LBA4404 were grown overnight in 5 ml of  
LB broth with appropriate selective antibiotics.  
Bacteria were harvested by centrifugation at 4000X g  
for 10 minutes at 22°C and resuspended in 5 ml LB  
broth. Matings were performed by mixing 100 ul of  
25 each culture in a 1.5 ml microfuge tube and pipetting  
aliquots of the mixture onto sterile Millipore type  
HA nitrocellulose disks. Disks were placed on 6-8  
sheets of sterile Whatman #1 filter paper to remove  
excess liquid from cultures and then transferred to  
30 LB agar in 100 mm petri dishes. After incubation for  
approximately 16 hours at 30°C, bacteria were washed  
from the nitrocellulose discs into sterile 4 ml  
polypropylene culture tube using 1 ml of 10 mM  
MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The bacteria were serially diluted and  
35 various dilutions were plated onto LB agar plates  
containing 100 ug/ml each of rifampacin and

ampicillin and incubated at 30°C. Small scale  
plasmid preparations made from resistant colonies  
5 were analyzed for the presence of the desired insert  
DNA by Southern blot analysis of Ti plasmids.

#### Transformation of Plants

10       Constructions were introduced into the plants  
via Agrobacterium tumefaciens infection of tobacco  
leaf disks. Standard aseptic techniques for the  
manipulation of sterile media and axenic  
15 plant/bacterial cultures were followed, including the  
use of a laminar flow hood for all transfers. Potted  
tobacco plants for leaf disk infections were grown in  
a growth chamber maintained for a 12 hour, 24°C day,  
12 hour, 20°C night cycle, at 80% relative humidity,  
20 under mixed cool white fluorescent and incandescent  
lights. Tobacco leaf disk infections were carried  
out essentially by the method of Horsch et al.  
(Horsch, R. B., Fry, J. E., Hoffman, N. L.,  
Eichholtz, D., Rogers, S. G., and Fraley, R. T.  
(1985) Science 227, 1229-1231).

25       Young 4-6 inch partially expanded leaves were  
harvested with a scalpel from 4-6 week old plants.  
The leaves were surface sterilized for 30 minutes by  
submerging them in approximately 500 ml of a 10%  
Clorox, 0.1% SDS solution and then rinsing 3 times  
30 with sterile deionized water. Leaf disks were then  
prepared using a sterile paper 6 mm punch and they  
were inoculated by submerging them for several  
minutes in 20 ml of a 1:10 dilution of an overnight  
LB broth culture of Agrobacteria carrying the plasmid  
35 of interest. After inoculation, leaf disks were  
placed in petri dishes containing CN agar medium (MS

salts (Gibco) 30 gm sucrose, 8 gm agar, 0.1 ml of 1 mg/ml NAA, and 1 ml of 1 mg/ml BAP per liter, pH

5 5.8). The plates were sealed with parafilm and incubated under mixed fluorescent and "Gro and Sho" plant lights (General Electric) for 2-3 days in a culture room maintained at approximately 25°C.

10 Leaf disks were transferred to fresh CN medium containing 500 mg/L cefotaxime and 100 mg/L kanamycin. The disks were incubated under the growth conditions described above for 3 weeks and then transferred to fresh media of the same composition. Approximately 1-2 weeks later shoots which developed  
15 on kanamycin-selected explants were excised with a sterile scalpel and planted in A medium (MS salts (Gibco), 10 gm sucrose, and 8 gm agar per liter) containing 100 mg/L kanamycin. Shoots which rooted  
20 were transferred to soil and grown in a growth chamber as described above.

#### Induction of GUS Activity In Plant Transformed with B-glucoronidase Gene Constructions

25 Plants transformed with the JE573, pJE578-1 and pJE578-8 constructions were grown hydroponically, treated with 200 mg/l N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene and assayed for the induction of GUS activity as described in Example 23.

30 The results of this analysis are shown in Table 13. A number of plants transformed with the JE573, pJE578-1 and pJE578-8 constructions display the induction of GUS activity following treatment with N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide. The  
35 variability seen in the expression of the chimeric GUS gene is commonly seen when testing primary

transformants for the expression of a transforming  
gene. The plants showing the highest level of  
response to chemical treatment have been selfed, and  
progeny of these selfs will be tested for stability  
of the gene and the inducibility of the chimeric GUS  
gene in response to the foliar application of  
inducing compounds.

10

15

20

25

30

35

TABLE 13

GUS Specific						
5	Plant	Acitivity	Fold	X Progeny	#of	
	<u>I.D.</u>	<u>(Fu/<math>\mu</math>g protein/min)</u>	<u>Induction</u>	<u>Segregation</u>	<u>loci</u>	
				<u>Kan-R/Kan-S</u>		
	CONSTRUCT 573					
	4	0.54	1.12	2.1	90/11	2
10	5	1.25	3.62	2.9	39/16	1
	6	0.50	3.06	6.1	102/4	3
	8	0.45	1.76	4.0	38/13	1
	9	0.016	0.128	8.0	0/50	0 <sup>A</sup>
	10	3.73	5.34	1.4	100/18	2
15	11	0.42	1.40	3.3	36/3	2
	12	0.35	1.54	4.4	63/6	2
	CONSTRUCT 578-1					
	13	0.006	0.003	1	41/22	1
20	14	0.003	0.003	1	NA	NA
	19	0.094	0.128	1.4	118/4	>2
	27	0.062	0.127	2	45/19	1
	32	0.272	1.445	5.3	53/24	1
	35	0.004	0.002	1	NA	NA
25	37	0.018	0.145	8.3	52/16	1
	CONSTRUCT 578-8					
	6A	1.86	6.19	3.3	46/14	1
	6B	1.18	2.73	2.3	80/35	1
30	7	0.79	1.80	2.3	125/0	>2
	9	1.45	4.20	2.9	NA	NA
	10	4.83	6.25	1.3	121/8	2

Induction of Herbicide-Resistant ALS in Plants  
Transformed With pDuPS22

---

5

Plants transformed with the pDuPS22 construction were grown in soil for three weeks and two upper leaves were harvested from each plant. One leaf was placed into a beaker containing 0.5X Hoagland's solution such that the bottom 2 cm of the cut end of the leaf was submerged in liquid. The second leaf was placed in a beaker containing 0.5X Hoagland's containing 200 mg/l N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide. Leaves were then incubated in the growth chamber for 16-24 hours and divided in half. One half was analyzed for the expression of ALS mRNA, while the other was analyzed for the expression of sensitive and herbicide resistant ALS enzyme levels.

---

20

The expression of stable cytoplasmic mRNA transcribed from the wild type and transforming ALS genes in transformed plants were measured by RNase protection analysis. In this manner, expression of the pDuPS22 construction was distinguished from the wild type ALS genes by virtue of the fact that the pDuPS22 transcript has a 2-2 untranslated leader that is divergent from the untranslated leader of the native ALS genes. To this end, the Eco RI/Nco I fragment of the tobacco SurB ALS gene that spans the region from 133 bp 5' to the SurB translation start site to 348 bp beyond the SurB translation start was cloned in to the vector pTS64 to create the plasmid designated pTSNTC (the isolation of the wild type SurB gene is taught in European Patent application number 0257993, and a herbicide-resistant SurB gene is available from ATCC as accession number 67124 and

25

30

35

may be substituted for the wild-type SurB gene to obtain the same result.) The plasmid pTS64 was

5 prepared by digesting the plasmid pSP64 (Promega Biotech, Inc.) to completion with Bam HI and ligating the vector with synthetic double stranded oligonucleotide of the sequence  
5'-GATCTATCGATCCATGGTCTAGAAAA-3'

10 3'-ATACGTAGGTACCAGATCTTTT-5'. The ligation mixture was then heated to 65°C for 10 min. and digested to completion with Xba I. The digestion mixture was heated to 65°C for 10 min. again and subjected to ligation with T4 DNA ligase overnight.  
15 Following transformation of the ligation mixture into competent E. coli DH5, a colony was identified that contained desired sequence  
5'-GATCTATCGATCCATGGT-3'

3'-ATACGTAGGTACCAGATC-5' encoding a Cla I site  
20 and an Nco I site inserted into the pSP64 polylinker.

A 520 b <sup>32</sup>P-labelled antisense ALS RNA probe was prepared from Eco RI linearized pTSNTC using SP6 polymerase in the presence of α-<sup>32</sup>P dCTP with a kit by following the manufacturer's  
25 recommended protocol. Hybridization of wild type ALS mRNA to this 520 b <sup>32</sup>P-labelled antisense RNA should protect 410 b of the probe, while hybridization to the pDUPS22 transcript should protect only 348 bp of the probe corresponding to the region 3' to the  
30 translation start site of the pDuPS22 mRNA.

RNAse protection assays were carried out using the protocol of Zinn et al. (Zinn et al. Cell (1983) 34, 865-879). Labelled antisense strand RNA was annealed to total RNA from either wild type  
35 tobacco plants or to 10 µg of total RNA from plants transformed with the pDuPS22 construction. The sizes



of the labelled RNA fragments remaining after digestion with ~~RNAse T1 and RNAse A~~ were determined

5 by electrophoresis using 6% denaturing polyacrylamide gels. Results of such analyses showed that N-(amino-carbonyl)-2 chlorobenzenesulfonamide treatment of plants transformed with the pDuPS22 2-2 promoter/HRA recombinant gene resulted in the induction of high  
10 levels of stable cytoplasmic HRA mRNA.

As a preliminary test of the inducibility of the sulfonylurea-resistant ALS gene, several small leaves were excised from each of sixteen kanamycin-resistant shoots, sliced into 2-3 mm  
15 pieces, and placed on callus induction medium that consisted of MS salts, 100 mg/L i-inositol, 0.4 mg/L thiamine, 3% sucrose, 1 mg/L NAA, 0.2 mg/L BAP, 0.8% agar, 500 mg/L cefotaxime, pH 5.8 containing either  
20 10 ppb chlorsulfuron, 10 ppb chlorsulfuron+100 ppm

D5293, 100 ppm D5293, or no selective agent. Callus formation was scored as plus or minus after three weeks of growth. Results are summarized below:

	No Selection	16/16 formed callus
	10 ppb Chlorsulfuron	12/16 formed callus
25	10 ppb Chlorsulfuron	
	+100 ppm D5293	0/16 formed callus
	100 ppm D5293	0/16 formed callus

Protein extracts were prepared from leaves of a  
30 number of kanamycin resistant plants that were treated with N-(aminocarbonyl)-2 chlorobenzene-sulfonamide and assayed for ALS enzyme activity as described by Chaleff and Mauvais [Chaleff R. C. and Mauvais C. J. (1984) Acetolactate synthase is the  
35 site of action of two sulfonylurea herbicides in higher plants. Science 224:1443-1445]. The reaction

product, acetoin, was quantified by measuring optical  
density at 530 nm [Westerfield WW (1945) A

5 colorimetric determination of blood acetoin. J.  
Biol. Chem. 161:495-502]. For each extract,  
replicate enzyme assays were performed reactions  
either with no herbicide or 100 ppb chlorsulfuron.

10 The average ALS activity in the presence of  
chlorsulfuron, expressed as a percentage of the total  
average ALS activity measured in the absence of  
herbicide, is presented in Table 14.

These results show that two of the seven plants  
showed increases in the level of chlorsulfuron-  
15 resistant ALS following chemical treatment. It  
should be noted that there is a well documented  
biological mechanism that keeps the ALS specific  
activity fixed in tobacco. Therefore, even though

20 all plants tested showed induction of herbicide-  
resistant ALS mRNA, the inability to increase the  
total ALS activity in leaves is to be expected.  
Those plants showing near 100% resistant ALS activity  
when uninduced represent plants where sufficient  
expression of the resistant ALS gene was obtained in  
25 the absence of chemical treatment to yield  
significant amounts of resistant enzyme. The level  
of gene expression in untreated plants transformed  
with genes driven by the 2-2 promoter is a position  
effect, and is seen to vary dramatically from  
30 undetectable to very high level, both with 2-2/ALS  
and 2-2/GUS gene constructions. It is expected that  
a number of plants with no uninduced ALS activity  
will be found when a larger population of 2-2/ALS  
transformants is studied.

35

TABLE 14

		OD 530	OD530 -- 100 ppb	% Uninhibited
5 Plant		No Herbicide	Chlorsulfuron	Activity
Untransformed				
	Untreated	0.204	0.010	5
	Treated with D5293	0.267	0.034	13
Transformant #44B				
10	Untreated	0.333	0.306	92
	Treated with D5293	0.385	0.365	95
Transformant #53A				
	Untreated	0.244	0.251	103
	Treated with D5293	0.331	0.312	94
15 Transformant #61A				
	Untreated	0.376	0.347	92
	Treated with D5293	0.912	0.901	99
Transformant #63A				
	Untreated	0.457	0.178	39
20	Treated with D5293	0.835	0.732	88
Transformant #74C				
	Untreated	0.859	0.822	96
	Treated with D5293	0.400	0.408	102
Transformant #79A				
25	Untreated	0.492	0.309	63
	Treated with D5293	0.366	0.325	89
Transformant #93A				
	Untreated	0.324	0.313	97
	Treated with D5293	0.989	1.003	101
30				

---

EXAMPLE 25

---

5     The Use of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-  
      benzenesulfonamide to Induce Expression of a  
      Recombinant 2-1 Promoter/GUS Construction in  
      Transgenic Brassica

10           Standard aseptic techniques for the  
manipulation of sterile media and axenic  
plant/bacterial cultures were followed, including the  
use of a laminar flow hood for all transfers.

15           Seeds of *Brassica napus* cv. Westar were  
sterilized by soaking in 70% ethanol for three  
minutes followed by a 20 min treatment in 20% v/v  
bleach (sodium hypochlorite). The seeds were rinsed  
in sterile distilled water three times and planted at  
a density of nine seeds per Magenta box on seed

---

20           germination media (Germination media: MS (Murashige  
and Skoog) salts, 1% sucrose, 3 mM MES buffer, and  
0.8% Hazleton TC agar). Seeds were germinated at  
24°C using a 16 h light/ 8 h dark photoperiod with a  
light intensity of 4000 lux. After five days, the  
hypocotyls from the germinated seedlings were excised  
25           and cut into sections ranging in length from 0.5 to  
1.0 cm.

          Single colonies from freshly streaked plates of  
*A. tumefaciens* strain LBA4404 containing pJE519  
(Example 23) were grown overnight in minimal A medium  
30           (10.5 g/l  $K_2HPO_4$ , 4.5 g/l  $KH_2PO_4$ , 1.0 g/l  $(NH)_2SO_4$ ,  
0.5 g/l Na citrate  $2H_2O$ , to 990 ml; autoclave and add  
sterile solutions are added; 1 ml of 1 M  $MgSO_4$ , 10 ml  
of 20% glucose. The host strain LBA4404 is  
rifampicin resistant and the introduced binary  
35           plasmid specifies bacterial tetracycline resistance.

The agrobacterium suspensions were diluted in hormone-free plant media (MS salts, Gamborg's B5

5 vitamins, 3% sucrose, 3 mM MES buffer, pH 5.8) to a concentration of  $2.8 \times 10^8$  cfu/ml using the optical density of the culture at 550 to estimate the bacterial concentration.

10 The hypocotyl sections were individually dipped in the agrobacterium suspension and then placed onto sterile Whatman #1 filter paper which had been placed on top of callus regeneration media (MS salts, B5 vitamins, 3% sucrose, 3 mM MES buffer, 0.2 mg/l 2,4-D, 3 mg/l kinetin, 0.8% Hazleton TC agar). The  
15 hypocotyl sections were then cocultivated with Agrobacterium for two days using the same temperature and light conditions used for the seed germination. No feeder layers were used. The

~~cocultivation was terminated by transferring the~~  
20 hypocotyl sections to petri plates with liquid callusing medium with 500 mg/l cefotaxime and 200 mg/l vancomycin and gently swirling the plates for about five hours.

The hypocotyl sections were transferred to  
25 solid callusing medium with 500 mg/l cefotaxime but no selective antibiotics for four days to ensure that the agrobacteria were killed and that the transformed cells could recover from the agrobacterium infection before selection was applied. On the fourth day, the  
30 hypocotyl sections were transferred to callusing media with 500 mg/l carbenicillin (Geopen) and 20 mg/l hygromycin B as the selective antibiotic. The light and temperature regime was the same as that used for seed germination. After 24 days on  
35 selection, green transformed calli could be seen growing from 60% of the cut ends of the hypocotyl

sections. The negative controls for the

5 transformation, consisting of hypocotyl sections not exposed to Agrobacterium, showed no green callus growth on media with selective antibiotic.

After 30 days, the calli were large enough (1 to 3 mm) to be excised from the hypocotyl sections. The excised hypocotyls were transferred to  
10 regeneration medium IT-15 (MS salts, B5 vitamins, 3% sucrose, 3 mM MES buffer, 2.5 mM IBA, 15 mM Dropp (thidiazuron), 0.2% Gel-rite, pH 5.8; supplemented with 500 mg/l Geopen, 20 mg/l hygromycin B). This medium supports healthy callus growth and rapid  
15 regeneration of shoots from non-selected hypocotyl sections. The transformed calli are currently being tested on this media for rapid organogenesis.

~~Plants will be regenerated from calli when~~  
their diameters have reached at least 0.5 cm by  
20 transferring them to KR medium containing 500 mg/l Geopen and 20 mg/l hygromycin. KR medium consists of K3 major salts (35 mM KNO<sub>3</sub>, 1 mM (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 1 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 1.5 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 3.1 mM NH<sub>4</sub>HO<sub>3</sub>, CaCl<sub>2</sub> added to 6.3 mM after autoclaving, MS micronutrients, B5  
25 vitamins, 1% sucrose, 0.025% xylose, 3 mM MES buffer, 0.1 mg/l IAA, 2 mg/l zeatin, 0.25% low EEO agarose, pH 5.7). At two week intervals, the outer layers of the calli will be trimmed off with a scalpel and they will be transferred to fresh media. When shoots have  
30 regenerated from the calli, they will be cut away from the callus and transferred to Magenta boxes containing rooting medium (0.5X MS salts, MS micronutrients B5 vitamins, 1% sucrose, 3 mM MES buffer, 0.8% TC agar, pH 5.8) containing 500 mg/l  
35 Geopen. If shoots become vitrified, the lids of the

boxes will be raised slightly and the opening sealed with Micropore tape to allow ethylene to escape.

- 5           The regenerated transformants will be transferred to hydroponics, grown, and treated with N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide as described in Example 23. It is expected that Brassica plants transformed with the pJE519
- 10       construction will show the induction of both GUS mRNA and GUS enzyme activity upon chemical treatment.

#### Example 26

- 15       Induction of the 2-1, 2-2, and 5-2 corn genes in vivo by Various Chemical Compounds

- The ability at various substituted benzenesulfonamides and related compound to induce the expression of the 2-1, 2-2, and 5-2 genes of
- 20       Missouri 17 corn was evaluated. Corn seeds were germinated and grown hydroponically in 2 liter beakers as described in Example 1. On the tenth day, plants were transferred into fresh 0.5X Hoagland's solution containing the chemical to be tested. Root tissue was harvested from the plants after six hours
- 25       of chemical treatment, quick-frozen by immersion in liquid N<sub>2</sub>, and stored at -80°C until analyzed.

#### Slot Blot Analysis of RNA from Chemically Treated Corn Plants

- 30       Details of the RNA isolation and slot blot analysis procedures are presented in Example 1. Total RNA was prepared from the root tissue of plants that had been treated with various chemicals using the previously described guanidine thiocyanate
- 35       procedur . Replicate bl ts, each consisting of 2 µg of total RNA from tissues treated with each of the

chemicals shown in tables 8 and 9, were prepared on  
nitrocellulose membranes using a Minifold II®  
5 Slot-blotter (Schleicher & Schuell) following the  
manufacturer's recommended procedure. Replicate  
blots were prehybridized and hybridized with cDNA  
probes made by nick translation of the purified cDNA  
10 inserts from plasmid pIn 2-1, pIn 2-2-3, and pIn  
5-2. Slot blots were washed as described in Example  
1 and exposed to Kodak X-OMAT XAR-5 film for 24 hours  
at -80°C using a single Du Pont Lightning Plus  
intensifying screen. Film was developed using a  
15 Kodak X-OMAT film processor. The ability of a  
chemical to induce the mRNA encoded by the three  
inducible genes was evaluated in one of two ways.  
Qualitative evaluation was performed by direct visual  
comparison of the autoradiographic signal intensities  
20 on the films for the hybridization of each probe to  
the different RNA samples. Quantitative evaluation  
was performed by cutting each slot containing  
hybridized RNA from the blot, immersing it in 2 ml of  
Du Pont ECONOFLUOR® scintillation cocktail and  
25 counting the radioactivity in each slot in a  
scintillation counter. The net amount of  
radioactivity hybridizing to N-(aminocarbonyl)-  
2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide-treated RNA after  
subtraction of radioactivity hybridizing to untreated  
30 RNA is presented in Table 15.

35

35



TABLE 15

	Compound*	In 2-1	In 2-2	In 5-2
	1	204	332	47
	2	111	270	58
10	3	70	260	61
	4	295	237	76
	5	296	136	59
	6	244	135	53
	7	251	129	72
	8	173	124	47
	9	53	110	33
15	10	203	94	63
	11	102	70	36
	12	49	8	14
	13	60	1	55

\*The names of the compounds tested for induction of the 2-1, 2-2 and 5-2 promoters in corn roots are listed below. All compounds were used at a concentration of 200 mg/l.

1. diethyl [[2-[(butylaminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]-phenyl]]phosphonate
- 25 2. N'-[2-(n-butylaminocarbonyl)]-6-chloro-N,N-dimethyl-1,2-benzene-disulfonamide
3. N-isopropylcarbamoylbenzenesulfonamide
4. 2-chloro-N-(methylaminocarbonyl)benzenesulfonamide
- 30 5. N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide
6. 1-cyclohexyl-3-methylsulfonylurea
7. 1-butyl-3-methylsulfonylurea
8. 2-chloro-N-[[3-(2-ethoxyethoxy)propyl]aminocarbonyl]benzenesulfonamide

35

TABLE 15 (continued)

- 
- 5
9. 2,3-dichloro-N-[(cyclopropylamino)carbonyl]-  
benzenesulfonamide
10. methyl 2-[(aminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]benzoate
- 10 11. N-(aminocarbonyl)-2,3-dichlorobenzenesulfonamide
12. 2,3-dichloro-N-[(cyclopentylamino)carbonyl]-  
benzenesulfonamide
13. N-(aminocarbonyl)-4-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2-  
nitrobenzenesulfonamide

15

The responsiveness of the 2-1, 2-2 and 5-2  
genes of Missouri 17 corn to hydroponic application  
of plant hormones and various chemical compounds

---

20 addition, the responsiveness of the corn genes to  
stress stimuli was also examined. The results are  
summarized in Table 16.

25

30

35

TABLE 16

		<u>PLANT HORMONES</u>		
		<u>In2-1</u>	<u>In2-2</u>	<u>In5-2</u>
5	Absciscic acid (100 ppm)	+	-	-
	6-Benzyladenine (benzyl amino purine) (100 ppm)	++	-	-
10	2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (100 ppm)	+++	+	-
	Gibberellic acid (100 ppm)	-	-	-
	Indole acetic acid (100 ppm)	+++	+	n/a
	Indole butyric acid (100 ppm)	++	+	n/a
15	Naphthaleneacetic acid (100 ppm)	+	-	-
	p-chlorophenoxyacetic acid (100 ppm)	++	++	+
<u>STRESS STIMULATION</u>				
20	Acetylsalicylic acid (200 ppm)	++	++	++
	NaCl (100 mM)	-	-	-
	Proline (20 mM)	-	-	-
25	Salicylic acid (200 ppm)	+	+	+
	Salicylamide (200 ppm)	++	-	-
	Urea (100 mM)	-	-	-
30				
35				

---

5       A maximum induction level is represented by  
"+++++". This was correlated to the level of  
induction routinely observed with 100 ppm  
N-Aminocarbonyl-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide as the  
inducing compound.

10                               Example 27

15       Response of a Recombinant Gene Whose Expression is  
Controlled by a 2-2 corn promoter to substituted  
benzenesulfonamides and Structurally Related  
Compounds in Transformed Rice Protoplasts

20       The ability of various substituted  
benzenesulfonamides and related compounds to induce  
the expression of recombinant genes consisting of a  
GUS coding region driven by regulatory sequence  
derived from the 2-2 corn gene was evaluated in  
transformed rice protoplasts. Details concerning  
establishing rice suspension cultures, isolation and  
transformation of protoplasts, and the assay of GUS  
25       activity were described in Example 14.

30       Rice protoplasts were transformed with the  
recombinant DNA construction pTDS133 and then treated  
with different compounds at a concentration of  
100 µg/l as described in Example 10. Table 17  
summarizes the results of two such analyses. A  
number of substituted benzenesulfonamides tested  
demonstrated the ability to induce GUS activity in  
transformed protoplasts, with N'-[2-(n-butyl-  
aminocarbonyl)]-6-chloro-N,N-dimethyl-1,2-benzene-  
35       disulfonamide being most active.

In this example, the ability of the various substituted benzenesulfonamides to induce the

5 expression of a recombinant 2-2 promoter/GUS  
construction in transformed rice protoplasts is shown  
to correlate with the ability of the same compounds  
to induce the expression of the endogenous 2-1 and  
10 2-2 genes in hydroponically grown Missouri 17 corn  
(Example 17). This indicates that the rice  
protoplast transient assay system is a valuable  
predictive method for determining the ability of a  
chemical to induce genes whose expression is  
15 regulated by promoters that are inducible by  
substituted benzenesulfonamides and related compounds  
in whole plants.

TABLE 17

20	COMPOUND	Assay 1	Assay 2	Assay 3	AVE. INDUCTION
	1	0	0		0
	2	1	1		1
	3	7.67	N/A		7.67
	4	29.8	N/A		29.8
	5	8.7	6.8	43	7.75
25	6	N/A	4		4
	7	8.9	5.4		7.15
	8	27	14.5		20.75
	9	7.4	11.2		9.3
	10	N/A	1.6		1.6
	11	N/A	3.6		3.6
	12	N/A	N/A	17	17
	13	N/A	N/A	16	16
30	14	N/A	N/A	27.3	27.3
	15	N/A	N/A	24.1	24
	16	N/A	N/A	30.2	30
	17	N/A	N/A	16.6	16.6
	18	N/A	N/A	1.6	1.6
	19	N/A	N/A	5.2	5.2
	20	N/A	N/A	38.6	38.6
35	21	N/A	N/A	24.2	24.2

The chemical names of the compounds tested for  
induction of the 2-2 promoter/GUS fusion are listed  
5 below:

1. NO DNA
2. 35S-GUS control
3. methyl 2-[(aminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]benzoate
- 10 4. N'-butylaminocarbonyl-6-chloro-N,N-dimethyl-1,2-benzenedisulfonamide
5. N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide
6. N-(aminocarbonyl)-4-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2-nitrobenzenesulfonamide
- 15 7. N-(aminocarbonyl)-2,3-dichlorobenzenesulfonamide
8. 2,3-dichloro-N-[(cyclopentylamino)carbonyl]-benzenesulfonamide
- ~~9. 2-chloro-N-(methylaminocarbonyl)benzene-~~  
~~sulfonamide~~
- 20 10.  $\alpha$ -[(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl-methoxy)-imino]-benzeneacetonitrile
11. phenylmethyl 2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)-5-thiazolecarboxylate
12. methyl 3-[(butylaminocarbonyl)-aminosulfonyl]-2-thiophenecarboxylate
- 25 13. methyl 2-[(butylamino)aminosulfonyl]-6-chlorobenzoate
14. methyl 3-[(butylaminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]-2-furancarboxylate
- 30 15. N-[(butylamino)carbonyl]-3-methyl-2-propylsulfonyl-benzenesulfonamide
16. N'-[(butylamino)carbonyl]-N-methyl-N-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethyl)-1,2-benzenedisulfonamide
17. 2-methoxy-6-methyl-N-(methylaminocarbonyl)-benzenesulfonamide
- 35

18. N,N-dimethyl-2-[(aminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]-3-pyridine carboxamide

---

5 19. N-(butylaminocarbonyl)-4-chloro-3-pyridine-sulfonamide

20. N-(propylaminocarbonyl)-2-pyridinesulfonamide

21. 2,6-dichloro-N-[(1,1-dimethyl)aminocarbonyl]-3-pyridinesulfonamide

10

Example 28

Induction of the Petunia P6 Gene and the Tobacco T2 Gene by Salicylic Acid

15 Petunia and tobacco plants were grown as described in Example 5 and treated hydroponically with either 200 mg/l of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chloro-benzenesulfonamide or 100 mg/l of salicylic acid for

---

20 2, 4, 6 and 22 hours. Total RNA was isolated from the roots of treated plants and analyzed for the expression of PG mRNA by RNase protection as described in Example 4. P6 RNA was detectable by 2 hours following N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-sulfonamide treatment and reached maximum levels by 6

25 hours. However, maximal levels of P6 RNA were seen by 2 hours following salicylic acid treatment, and this level declined to that seen in untreated plants by 6 hr. This result may suggest a different mode of action for the chemicals.

30

35

UTILITY

---

5       The promoters shown in figures 2, 4, 5 and 7  
are useful for regulating the expression of  
structural genes operably linked to plant promoters  
derived from the genes in response to the external  
application of compounds of the Formulae I-IX.  
Regulation of genes is achieved by application of the  
10       compounds of formulae I-IX to transgenic plants  
containing chimeric genes consisting of structural  
genes encoding a gene product to be regulated  
operably linked to promoters described in figures  
XX-YY and their derivatives.

15       A number of methods are available for  
application of the inducing compounds described  
herein. The inducer may be applied directly to the  
crop seed. The seeds may be uniformly coated with the  
inducer according to standard seed treating  
20       procedures prior to planting. Alternatively, the  
inducer may be applied over the the exposed seeds in  
open furrows at planting, just prior to covering the  
seed with soil (in-the-furrow treatment). The  
inducer may be applied post-emergence at the specific  
25       time that expression of the desired gene(s) is  
appropriate. Post emergent application may be  
directed so that the inducer is primarily applied to  
the crop. The amount of inducer will vary depending  
on the specific inducer and the method of application  
30       used. The crop species and cultural practices may  
also have an effect.

It is expected that regulating the temporal  
expression of genes responsible for a number of plant  
traits will be agronomically beneficial in transgenic  
35       plants. Examples of traits include herbicide  
resistance where limiting a plant's resistance to a



class of herbicide(s) by controlling the expression of a gene conferring herbicide resistance would be

---

5 beneficial. In this manner, unwanted volunteer  
plants germinating in the field as a result of seed  
lost during the harvest could be easily eliminated if  
the inducing gene were left unactivated. Examples of  
such herbicide resistance genes include resistant  
10 forms of the acetolactate synthase gene (sulfonylurea  
herbicide resistance), the  
5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase gene  
(glyphosate resistance), and the BAR gene  
(encoding Basta resistance).

15 Controlling the expression of genes conferring  
pathogen and insect resistance would also be of  
agronomic benefit. By limiting the expression of  
these resistance genes to the times in the pest's  
life cycle when infestation occurs, one would limit

---

20 the rate of appearance of resistance to the gene  
product in the pest population by limiting the  
expression of the resistance genes to short periods  
of time. Restricting the expression of resistance  
genes to relatively short times during the growth  
25 cycle of the plant may well minimize any yield  
penalty associated with constitutive expression of  
the desired gene. Examples of such genes include any  
of genes encoding Bacillus thuringiensis insecticidal  
endotoxins, chitinase genes, protease inhibitor  
30 genes, genes encoding nematode resistance and so on.  
In addition by using recombinant, chemically  
inducible promoters one may be able to express a pest  
toxin in only affected tissues and prevent their  
expression in portion(s) of the plant to be used as  
35 foodstuffs.

Chemically regulating the expression of genes  
~~involved in phytohormone biosynthesis in transgenic~~

---

5 plants may have agricultural benefit. For example,  
chemical induction of 1-amino-cyclopropane-1-  
carboxylic acid synthase genes just prior to harvest  
may accelerate fruit ripening as a harvest aid by  
providing a burst of ethylene synthesis immediately  
10 prior to harvest. Similarly, regulating the  
expression of other genes involved in the  
biosynthesis of other phytohormones such as  
cytokinins, auxins, gibberellins, and abscisic acid  
to control hormone levels in field grown plants may  
15 prove to have great agricultural utility.

There would be substantial agronomic benefit in  
regulating the expression of a great number of plant  
traits if one knew which gene(s) encode the

---

protein(s) responsible for these traits. As these  
20 genes and their products are discovered, regulating  
their expression by external chemical control may  
well have agronomic value. In this manner, yield  
penalties associated with constitutive expression of  
a trait that may be needed for a relatively short  
25 period of time, can be minimized. Examples of such  
genes and traits are drought resistance genes, salt  
tolerance genes, pathogen resistance genes, and so on.

By expressing genes for degradative enzymes in  
specific plants tissues just prior to harvest, one  
30 may be able to reduce the processing costs associate  
with converting raw plant materials to useable  
forms. Examples include the expression  $\alpha$ -amylase in  
rice seeds just prior to harvest to reduce processing  
costs for the brewing industry, increasing the yield  
35 of sucrose in sugarbeets by expression of  
just prior to harvest, improving the nutritional

---

quality of soybeans by reducing raffinose and  
raffinosaaccharides in by expression of high levels of  
5  $\alpha$ -galactosidase in seeds just prior to harvest,  
expression of ligninase in plant tissues used by the  
pulp and paper industries.

10

15

---

20

25

30

35

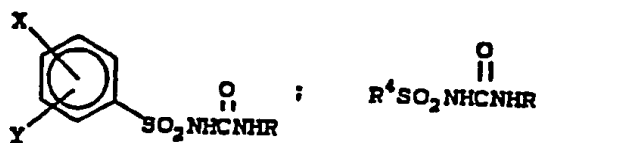
CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

5

1. A nucleic acid promoter fragment  
inducible by a compound of Formula I-IX:

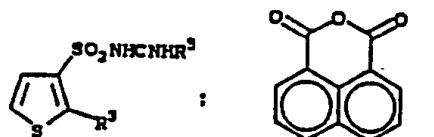
10



15

III

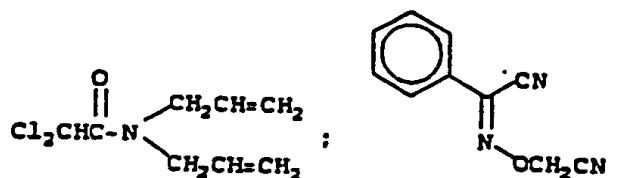
20



25

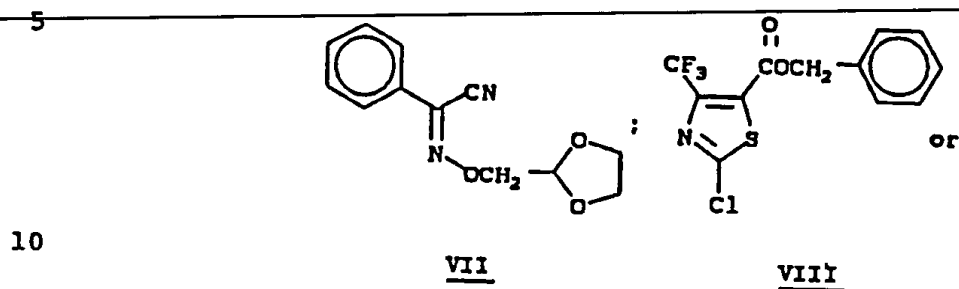
IIIIV

30



35

VVI



$R^5$  is  $C_1-C_3$  alkoxy or  $NR^6R^7$ ;

5  $R^6$  is H,  $OCH_3$ ,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl,  
 $C_1-C_4$  alkyl substituted with  $C_1-C_2$  alkoxy or  
ethoxyethoxy; and

$R^7$  is H or  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl;

and agriculturally suitable salts thereof such that  
exposure of plants transformed with said promoter

10 fragment to a compound of Formula I-IX causes  
increased expression of a DNA sequence coding for a  
selected gene product operably linked to said  
promoter fragment.

15 2. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 1 wherein the compound of Formula I is a member  
of the group wherein:

$X$  is H or 2-Cl;

$Y$  is 3-Cl or  $SO_2N(CH_3)_2$ ;

20  $R$  is H,  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl or  $C_5-C_6$  cycloalkyl.

3. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 1 wherein the compound of Formula II is a  
member of the group wherein:

25  $R$  is  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl or  $C_5-CX_6$  cycloalkyl;  
 $R_4$  is  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl.

4. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 1 wherein the compound of Formula III is a  
30 member of the group wherein:

$R_5$  is  $OCH_3$  or  $NR_6R_7$ ;

$R_6$  is H or  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl; and

$R_7$  is H.

35 5. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 1 wherein said compound of Formula I-IX is a  
compound selected from the group consisting of

diethyl[[2-(butylaminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]-  
phenyl]]phosphate, N-isopropylcarbamoylbenzene-  
5 sulfonamide, 1-cyclohexyl-3-(methylsulfonyl)urea,  
1-(n-butyl)-3-methylsulfonylurea, methyl-2-  
[(aminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]benzoate,  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide,  
N'-[2-(n-butylaminocarbonyl)]-6-chloro-N,N-dimethyl-  
10 1,2-benzenedisulfonamide, 2-chloro-N-(methylamino-  
carbonyl)benzenesulfonamide, 2,3-dichloro-N-[(cyclo-  
pentylamino)carbonyl]benzenesulfonamide, and  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2,3-dichlorobenzenesulfonamide.

15 6. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 1 derived from a plant.

7. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 6 wherein said plant is a monocotyledonous  
20 plant.

8. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 7 wherein said monocotyledonous plant is  
selected from the group consisting of corn, oats,  
25 millet, wheat, rice, barley, sorghum, amaranth,  
onion, asparagus and sugar cane.

9. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim  
8 wherein said monocotyledonous plant is selected  
30 from the group consisting of corn and rice.

10. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 6 wherein said plant is a dicotyledonous plant.

35 11. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 10 wherein said plant is a dicotyledonous plant  
selected from the group consisting of alfalfa,  
soybean, petunia, cotton, sugarbeet, sunflower,  
carrot, celery, cabbage, cucumber, pepper, canola,

tomato, potato, lentil, flax, broccoli, tobacco,  
~~bean, lettuce, oilseed rape, cauliflower, spinach,~~  
5 brussel sprout, artichoke, pea, okra, squash, kale,  
collard greens, tea and coffee.

12. A nucleic acid promoter fragment  
comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5' flanking  
10 promoter region of a corn gene substantially  
homologous to cDNA clone 2-1 deposited with the  
American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and given the  
ATCC accession designation 67805.

13. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 12 comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5'  
15 flanking promoter region of a corn gene substantially  
homologous to cDNA clone 2-1 deposited with the  
American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and given the  
20 ATCC accession designation 67805, such that exposure  
of plants transformed with said promoter fragment to  
a compound of Formula I-IX causes increased  
expression of a DNA sequence coding for a selected  
gene product operably linked 3' to said promoter  
25 fragment.

14. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 13 wherein said compound of formulae I-IX is  
compound selected from the group consisting of  
30 N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide,  
2-chloro-N-(methyaminocarbonyl)benzenesulfonamide,  
1-(n-butyl)-3-methylsulfonylurea, 1-cyclohexyl-3-  
(methylsulfonyl)urea, diethyl [[2-(butylamino-  
carbonyl)aminosulfonyl]phenyl]] phosphonate, methyl  
35 2-[(aminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]benzoate, 2,3-  
dichloro-N-[(cyclopentylamino)carbonyl]benzene-



sulfonamide, and N-(aminocarbonyl)-2,3-dichloro-benzenesulfonamide.

---

5

15. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim 14 wherein said compound of Formula I-IX is N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene sulfonamide.

10

16. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim 11 comprising the nucleotide sequence of 590 base pairs running in the 5' to 3' direction from base pair position 1 to base pair position 590 as shown in Figure 2 from a gene substantially

15

homologous to cDNA clone 2-1.

17. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim 16 comprising the nucleotide sequence of 363 ~~base pairs corresponding to base pairs 169 to 532 in~~ Figure 2, or any promoter fragment substantially homologous therewith.

---

20

18. A nucleic acid promoter fragment comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5' flanking promoter region of a corn gene substantially homologous to cDNA clone 2-2 deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and given the ATCC accession designation 67803.

25

30

19. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim 18 comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5' flanking promoter region of a corn gene substantially homologous to cDNA clone 2-2 deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and given the ATCC accession designation 67803, such that exposure

35

of plants transformed with said promoter fragment to a compound of Formula I-IX causes increased

5 expression of a DNA sequence coding for a selected gene product operably linked 3' to said promoter fragment.

20. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
10 Claim 19 wherein said compound of formulae I-IX is a compound selected from the group consisting of diethyl [[2-(butylaminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]-phenyl] phosphonate, N'-[2-(n-butylaminocarbonyl)]-6-chloro-N,N-dimethyl-1,2-benzenedisulfonamide,  
15 N-isopropylcarbamoylbenzenesulfonamide, 2-chloro-N-(methylaminocarbonyl)benzenesulfonamide, N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide, and 1-cyclohexyl-3-(methylsulfonyl)urea.

20 21. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim 20 wherein said compound of Formula I-IX is diethyl[[2-(butylaminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]-phenyl] phosphonate.

25 22. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim 18 comprising the nucleotide sequence of 207 base pairs running in the 5' to 3' direction from base pair position 264 to base pair position 470 as shown in Figure 4 from a gene substantially  
30 homologous to cDNA clone 2-2.

23. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim 22 comprising the nucleotide sequence of 77  
35 base pairs corresponding to base pairs 292 to 368 in Figure 4, or any promoter fragment substantially homologous therewith.

---

24. A nucleic acid promoter fragment

---

5 comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5' flanking  
promoter region of a corn gene substantially  
homologous to cDNA clone 5-2 deposited with the  
American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and given the  
ATCC accession designation 67804.

10

25. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 24 comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5'  
flanking promoter region of a corn gene substantially  
homologous to cDNA clone 5-2 deposited with the  
15 American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and given the  
ATCC accession designation 67804, such that exposure  
of plants transformed with said promoter fragment to  
a compound of Formula I-IX causes increased  
~~expression of a DNA sequence coding for a selected~~  
20 gene product operably linked 3' to said promoter  
fragment.

26. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 25 wherein said compound of formulae I-IX is a  
25 compound selected from the group consisting of  
2-chloro-N-(methylaminocarbonyl)benzenesulfonamide,  
1-(n-butyl)-3-methylsulfonylurea, methyl 2-[(amino-  
carbonyl)aminosulfonyl]benzoate, N-isopropylcarbamo-  
ylbenzenesulfonamide, N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene-  
30 sulfonamide and N'-[2-(n-butylaminocarbonyl)]-6-  
chloro-N,N-dimethyl-1,2-benzenedisulfonamide.

27. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 26 wherein said compound of Formula I-IX is  
35 2-chloro-N-(methylaminocarbonyl)benzenesulfonamide.

28. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of

---

5 Claim 24 comprising the nucleotide sequence of 889  
base pairs running in the 5' to 3' direction from  
base pair position 1 to base pair position 889 as  
shown in Figure 5 from a gene substantially  
homologous to cDNA clone 5-2.

10 29. A nucleic acid promoter fragment  
comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5' flanking  
promoter region of a petunia gene substantially  
homologous to cDNA clone P6.1 deposited with the  
American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and given the  
15 ATCC accession designation 67823.

30. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
~~Claim 29 comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5'~~

---

20 flanking promoter region of a petunia gene  
substantially homologous to cDNA clone P6.1 deposited  
with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and  
given the ATCC accession designation 67823, such that  
exposure of plants transformed with said promoter  
fragment to a compound of Formula I-IX causes  
25 increased expression of a DNA sequence coding for a  
selected gene product operably linked 3' to said  
promoter fragment.

30 31. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 30 wherein said compound of Formula I-IX is a  
compound selected from the group consisting of  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide,  
N'-[2-(n-butylaminocarbonyl)]-6-chloro-N,N-dimethyl-  
1,2-benzenedisulfonamide, 2-chloro-N-(methyldamino-

35

carbonyl)benzenesulfonamide, 2,3-dichloro-N-[(cyclo-  
pentylamino)carbonyl]benzenesulfonamide, and  
5 N-(aminocarbonyl)-2,3-dichlorobenzenesulfonamide.

32. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 31 wherein said compound of Formula I-IX is  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide.

10

33. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 29 comprising the nucleotide sequence of 595  
base pairs running in the 5' to 3' direction from  
base pair position 1 to base pair position 595 as  
15 shown in Figure 8 from a gene substantially  
homologous to cDNA clone P6.1.

34. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 33 comprising the nucleotide sequence of 240  
20 base pairs corresponding to base pairs 356 to 595 in  
Figure 8, or any promoter fragment substantially  
homologous therewith.

35. A nucleic acid promoter fragment  
25 comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5' flanking  
promoter region of a tobacco gene substantially  
homologous to cDNA clone T-2.1 deposited with the  
American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and given the  
ATCC accession designation 67822.

30

36. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 34 comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5'  
flanking promoter region of a tobacco gene  
substantially homologous to cDNA clone T2.1 deposited  
35 with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and

- 
- given the ATCC accession designation 67822, such that exposure of plants transformed with said promoter fragment to a compound of Formula I-IX causes increased expression of a DNA sequence coding for a selected gene product operably linked 3' to said promoter fragment.
37. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim 36 wherein said compound of Formula I-IX is a compound selected from the group consisting of N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide, N'-[2-(n-butylaminocarbonyl)]-6-chloro-N,N-dimethyl-1,2-benzenedisulfonamide, 2-chloro-N-(methylaminocarbonyl)benzenesulfonamide, 2,3-dichloro-N-[(cyclopentylamino)carbonyl]benzenesulfonamide, and N-(aminocarbonyl)-2,3-dichlorobenzenesulfonamide.
38. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim 37 wherein said compound of Formula I-IX is N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide.
39. A nucleic acid promoter fragment comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5'flanking promoter region of a corn gene substantially homologous to cDNA clone 218.
40. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim 39 comprising a nucleotide sequence from the 5' flanking promoter region of a corn gene substantially homologous to cDNA clone 218, such that exposure of plants transformed with said promoter fragment to a compound of Formula I-IX causes increased expression of DNA sequence coding for a selected gene product operably linked 3' to said promoter fragment.
-

---

41. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of

5 Claim 40 wherein said compound of formulae I-IX is  
compound selected from the group consisting of  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzenesulfonamide,  
2-chloro-N-(methyaminocarbonyl)benzenesulfonamide,  
1-(n-butyl)-3-methylsulfonylurea, 1-cyclohexyl-3-  
10 (methylsulfonyl)urea, diethyl [[2-(butylamino-  
carbonyl)aminosulfonyl]phenyl]] phosphonate, methyl  
2-[(aminocarbonyl)aminosulfonyl]benzoate, 2,3-  
dichloro-N-[(cyclopentylamino)carbonyl]benzene-  
sulfonamide, and N-(aminocarbonyl)-2,3-dichloro-  
15 benzenesulfonamide.

42. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 41 wherein said compound of Formula I-IX is  
N-(aminocarbonyl)-2-chlorobenzene sulfonamide.

---

20

43. A nucleic acid promoter fragment of  
Claim 39 comprising the nucleotide sequence of 1574  
base pairs running in the 5' to 3' direction from  
base pair position 1 to base pair position 1574 as  
25 shown in Figure 7 from a gene substantially  
homologous to cDNA clone 218.

44. A recombinant DNA construct, capable of  
transforming a plant, comprising a nucleic acid  
30 promoter fragment of Claims 1-42 or 43, a DNA  
sequence coding for a selected gene product operably  
linked to said promoter fragment, and a suitable 3'  
downstream region such that exposure of said  
transformed plant to a compound of Formula I-IX  
35 causes increased expression of said DNA sequence for  
a selected gene product.

---

45. A recombinant DNA construct of Claim 44

---

5 wherein said DNA sequence for a selected gene product  
is selected from the group consisting of the sequence  
for  $\beta$ -glucuronidase, acetolactate synthase,  
5-enolpyruvylskikimate-3-phosphate synthase, a gene  
encoding a product capable of conferring insect  
resistance, a gene encoding a protease inhibitor, a  
10 gene encoding a *Bacillus thuringiensis* insecticidal  
endotoxin, a gene encoding phytohormone biosynthesis,  
a gene encoding 1-amino-cyclopropane-1-carboxylic  
acid synthase, a gene encoding auxin biosynthesis, a  
gene encoding cytokinin biosynthesis, a gene encoding  
15 giberellin biosynthesis, a gene encoding chitinase,  
and a gene encoding biosynthetic enzymes for oil  
production.

---

46. A recombinant DNA construct, capable of  
20 transforming a plant, comprising (1) a nucleic acid  
promoter fragment of Claim 23 inserted into (2) a  
promoter sequence selected from the group consisting  
of the CaMV 19S and 35S promoters, and NOS and OCS  
promoters of the opine synthase gene of  
25 *Agrobacterium*, the promoter of the small subunit of  
RUBISCO, the promoter from the chlorophyll A/B  
binding protein genes, a root specific promoter, a  
leaf specific promoter, a stem specific promoter, a  
seed specific promoter, a pollen specific promoter,  
30 an ovule specific promoter, a stress-inducible  
promoter, a developmentally regulated promoter, and a  
constitutive promoter, (3) a DNA sequence coding for  
a selected gene product operably linked to said  
promoter sequence, and (4) a suitable 3' downstream  
35 region such that said promoter sequence causes  
increased expression of said DNA sequence for a  
selected gene product upon exposure of said  
transformed plant to a compound of Formula I-IX.



47. A transgenic plant containing a nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claims 1-42 or 43 such that exposure of said transgenic plant to a compound of Formula I-IX causes increased expression of a DNA sequence coding for a selected gene product operably linked 3' to said promoter fragment.

48. A transgenic plant of Claim 47 wherein said plant is a monocotyledonous plant selected from the group consisting of corn, oats, millet, wheat, rice, barley, sorghum, amaranth, onion, asparagus and sugar cane.

49. A transgenic plant of Claim 48 wherein said plant is a monocotyledonous plant selected from the group consisting of corn and rice.

50. A transgenic plant of Claim 47 wherein said plant is a dicotyledonous plant selected from the group consisting of alfalfa, soybean, petunia, cotton, sugarbeet, sunflower, carrot, celery, cabbage, cucumber, pepper, canola, tomato, potato, lentil, flax, broccoli, tobacco, bean, lettuce, oilseed rape, cauliflower, spinach, brussel sprout, artichoke, pea, okra, squash, kale, collard greens, tea, coffee, geranium, carnation, orchid, rose, impatiens, petunia, begonia, fuscia, marigold, chrysanthemum, gladiola, astromeria, salvia, veronica, daisey, and iris.

51. Seed obtained by growing a transgenic plant of Claim 47.

52. A method of causing increased expression  
of a selected gene product in a plant comprising the  
5 steps of (a) transforming said plant with a  
recombinant DNA construct of Claim 44, (b) exposing  
said transgenic plant to a compound of Formula I-IX,  
and (c) causing said transgenic plant to increase  
10 expression of said selected gene product at a desired  
time.

53. A method of causing increased expression  
of a selected gene product in a dicotyledonous plant  
comprising the steps of (a) transforming said  
15 dicotyledonous plant with a recombinant DNA construct  
containing a nucleic acid promoter fragment of Claim  
29 or 35, (b) exposing said transgenic dicotyledonous  
plant to salicylic acid, and (c) causing said  
20 transgenic dicotyledonous plant to increase  
expression of said selected gene product at a desired  
time.

25

30

35

FIG 1

1 / 30

- 
1. GROW CORN SEEDLINGS HYDROPONICALLY
  2. ADD N-(AMINOCARBONYL)-2-CHLOROBENZENESULFONAMIDE TO HYDROPONIC MEDIUM OF HALF OF THE PLANTS AND GROW FOR SIX HOURS
  3. ISOLATE mRNA FROM ROOTS OF TREATED AND UNTREATED PLANTS
  4. CREATE cDNA LIBRARY FROM mRNA FROM TREATED PLANTS AND REPAIR REPLICAS OF LIBRARY
  5. SCREEN COPIES OF cDNA LIBRARY WITH <sup>32</sup>P-DNA PROBES MADE FROM EITHER TREATED OR UNTREATED ROOT mRNA TO ISOLATE CLONE CONTAINING SEQUENCES INDUCED BY N-(AMINOCARBONYL)-2-CHLOROBENZENESULFONAMIDE
  6. PREPARE CORN GENOMIC LIBRARY
- 
7. USE cDNA CLONE TO ISOLATE CORRESPONDING CHEMICALLY INDUCED GENE(S)
  8. DETERMINE SEQUENCES OF cDNA CLONE AND GENE. IDENTIFY PROMOTER AND 3' DOWNSTREAM REGIONS OF GENE TO BE REMOVED FROM STRUCTURAL PORTION OF GENE
  9. ADD CONVENIENT RESTRICTION SITES FOR CLONING (IF NEEDED) AND CREATE RECOMBINANT GENE BY OPERABLY LINK  $\beta$ -GLUCURONIDASE CODING REGION TO PROMOTER AND 3' DOWNSTREAM REGION OF INDUCIBLE GENE
  10. TRANSFORM RECOMBINANT GENE INTO PLANTS
  11. TEST PLANTS FOR N-(AMINOCARBONYL)-2-CHLOROBENZENESULFONAMIDE INDUCIBLE EXPRESSION OF RECOMBINANT GENE

FIG 2

2730

1 CTACCTTCAT GAGACGTAAC TGCAGAAAGT GTSCCTTTCCA AATTTCGGTTA  
51 TGTTACCTTT AATCCCAAGC CTTACAGCCTT GCTGCTTCTAT GCTTTAACTT  
101 CTTATTGAAG CCAAGATATC TGTTAGCAAA TAGCTATGCAZ AXTTATACGA  
151 GAGAAAATAG CACGCTATGG GCCTTTCTAA TTAGAGCTCT TGTAGACAT  
201 GACTTCAGCA GTTTAGGTCA TAGATGACCA TTAGTATCTA GCACTTGCAA  
251 TGGGGCCAAC ACCAATTGTT CGTGCGTCAZ AXTGAGGTGA AXTTGACACA  
301 ATCGATTACG TCATCAGTCG TTTAACTCAA TTTTATCTACI AXTTGGTCCT  
351 GACAGGTGGG GCGCCACCGC AATTTATTAG TATTACAGGA GTTDECGGCG  
401 ACAGAGACGT GGTGGGCCTG TGGGGGTCTE GCTACTTAAZ CTTTAAAG  
451 TCATGCATGC ACTGCGCTAA AGTCTAAGCT AXTATTAAAZ TGGTGGCGT  
501 ATAAATACCC GGACCAATCA GCCATGCTGG CACCCGCTC GCTTTTCAA  
551 CAGGCCAGTC CCTTCCCACT CCCAGTCCCA TTTTACCAZ ATTTT

FIG. 3

3/30

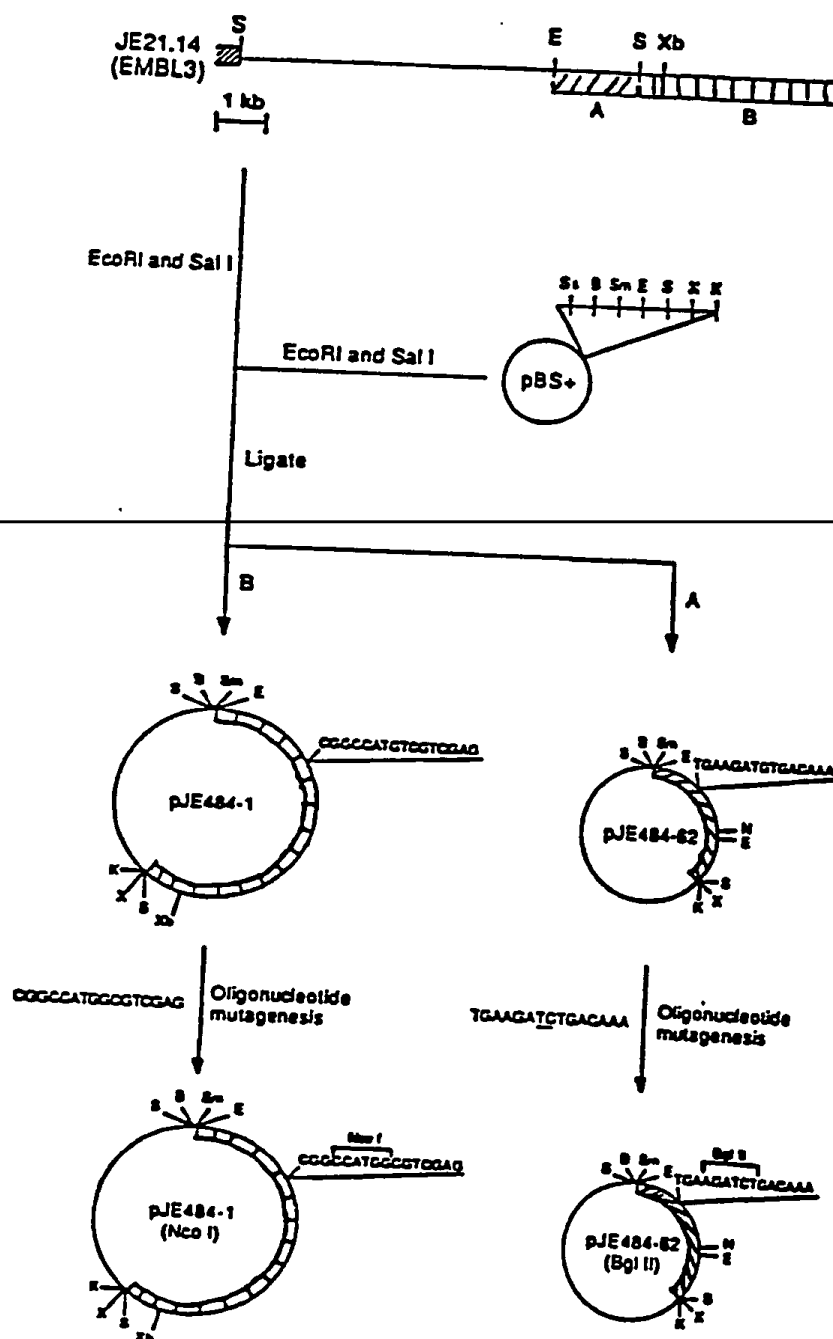


FIG. 3

4/30

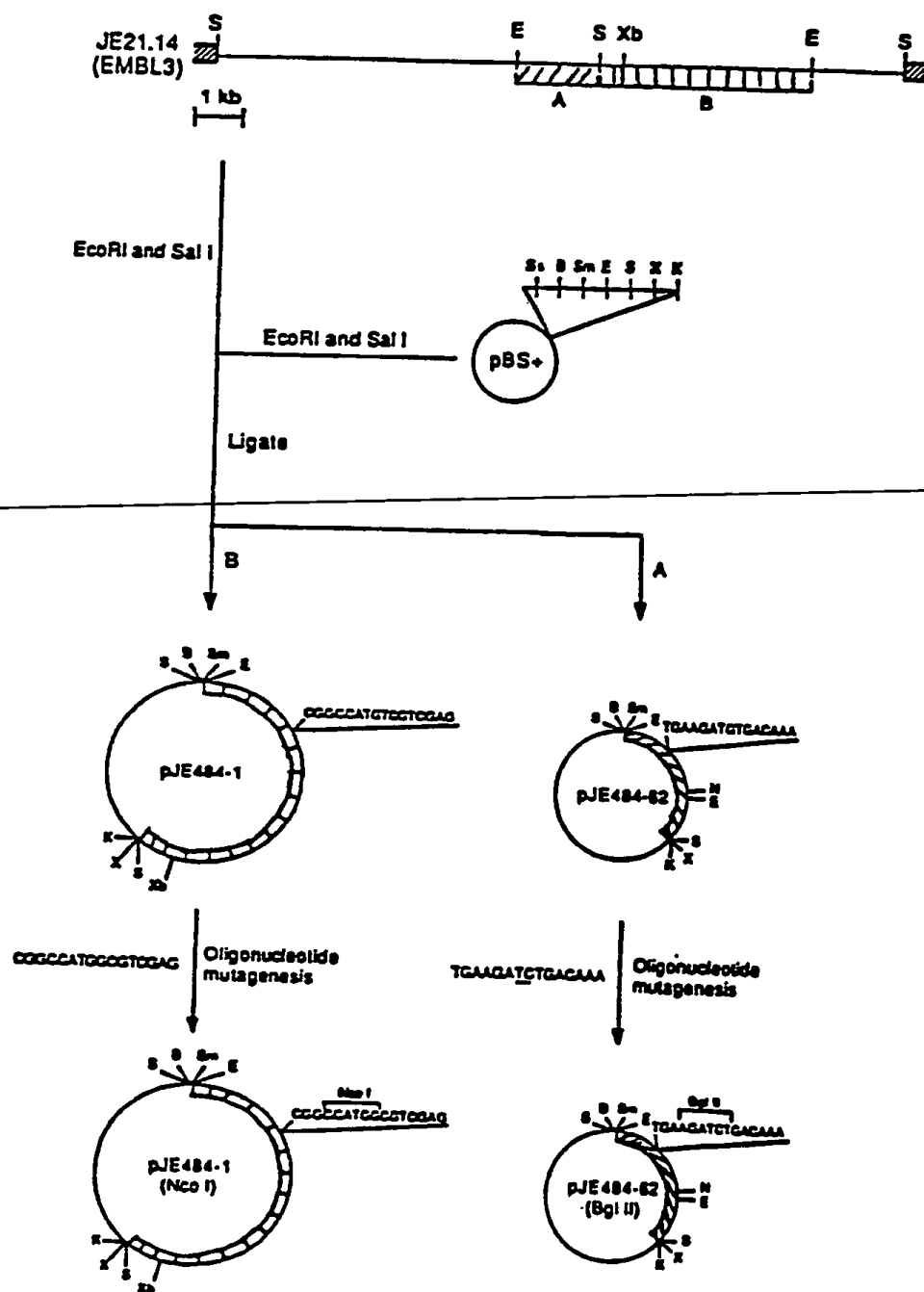
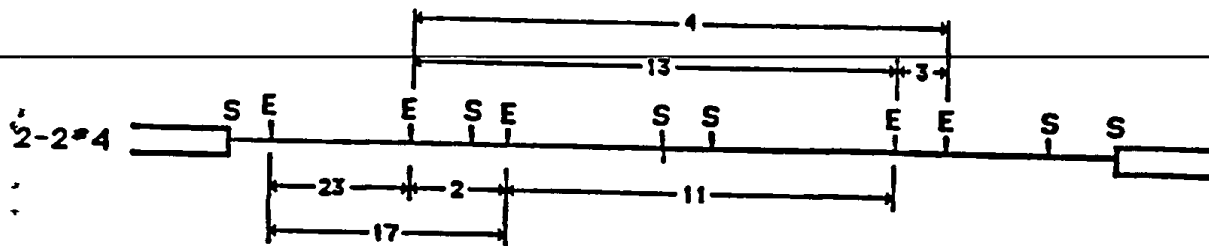


FIG. 4

5/30



E=Eco RI

S=Sai I

```

1  AGGAATTCCT CTCCATGGAT CCCCTCTATT TACCTGGCCA CCAAACATCC
51  CTAATCATCC CCAAATTTTA TAGGAACCTAC TAATTTCTCT AACTTAAAA
101 AAATCTAAAA TAGTATACTT TAGCAGCCTC TCAATCTGAT TTGTTCCCCA
151 AATTTGAATC CTGGCTTCGC TCTGTCACCT GTTGTACTCT ACATGGTGCG
201 CAGGGGGAGA GCCTAATCTT TCACGACTTT GTTTGTAACT GTTAGCCAGA
251 CCGGCGTATT TGTCAATGTA TAAACACGTA ATAAAATTTA CGTACCATAT
301 AGTAAGACTT TGTATATAAG ACGTCACCTC TTACGTGCAT GGTTATATGC
351 GACATGTGCA GTGACGTTAT CAGATATAGC TCACCCTATA TATATAGCTC
401 TGTCCGGTGT CAGTGACAAT CACCATTCAT CAGCACCCCG GCAGTGCCAC
451 CCCGACTCCC TGCACCTGCC ATGG

```

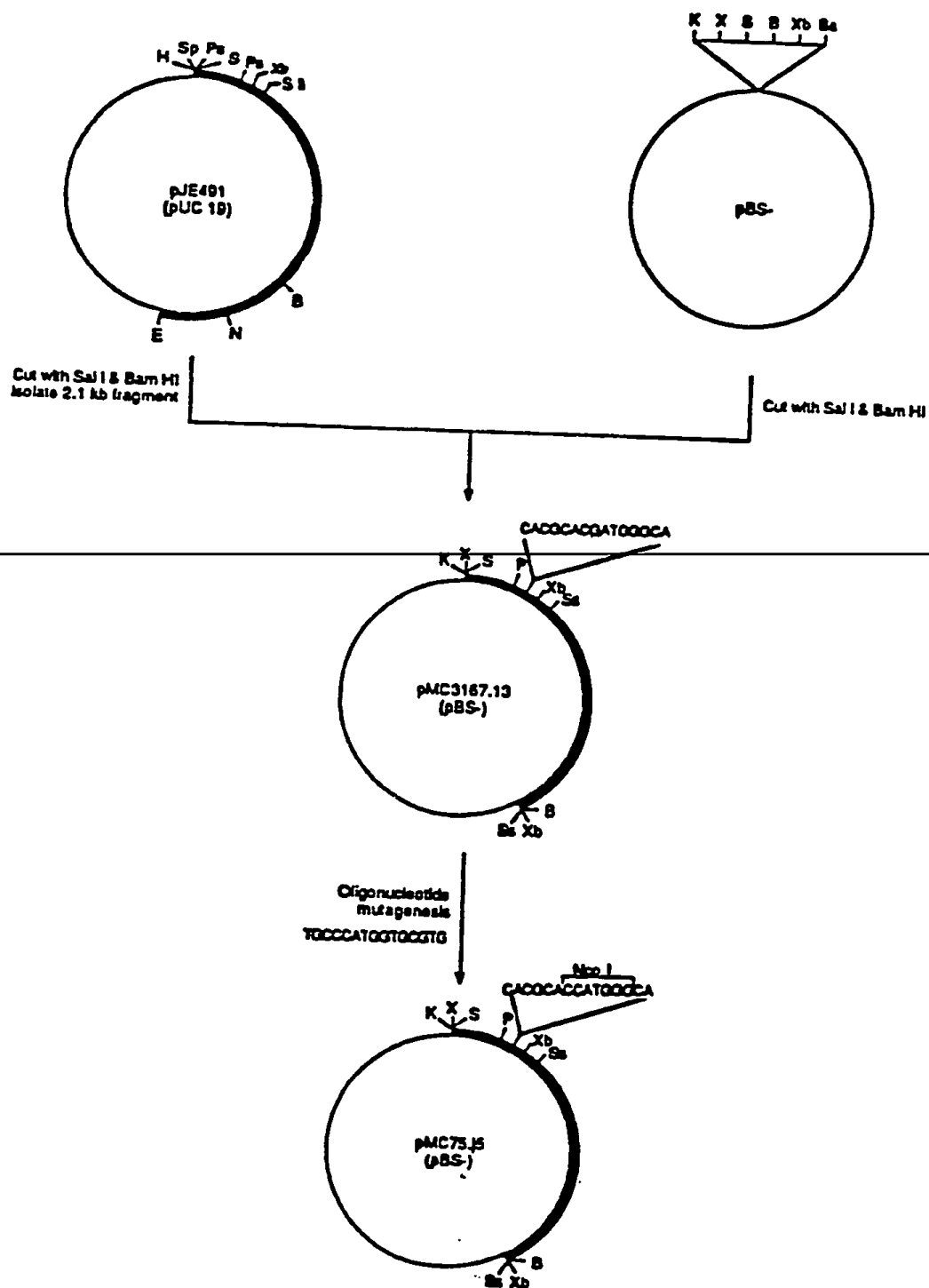
FIG. 5

1 GCGGTCACAA TTACCCTATA TATCTACTAT ATACCAACTA CCATTTATTA  
51 TATCATATTT TTACCATACT CTATACCAAC TCCATCACAC GGCTGCTGTA  
101 CTGCTTCCTT CTA CTGCTAC TGTACTGGTT CTCTAGGCCC ACCTCGTCTG  
151 CTGGGAGAGA GCAGTGGCAG AGCGCTACAT TTGGCGTAGA AGAGGCGGAG  
201 AGAGAGCGTA GAGTGAGATA TAGAGTGCAC CGTTGCAGAT CTTGTCTACT  
251 GTAAAANTTT AGCGTAGCTT TTCCAGCTGA CCACTGCGGC TAGCCTAAAA  
301 CGGATTGGGG GTACTCAGTG GNNNGCCGT GGGCGGTACG TCGCCCCAAA  
351 TAATTAAACG GTGCTCGATG TACCTCTACG GGACCTTTTT CAGCCTTTTT  
401 TCTTTATTTT ATTATTATTA TTTTGGTACT ACACAAGGGA CCTTTTGACG  
451 CTGAGATGAT GCCCAAAAAC AAAAGGACGC TCATCATCAG TGACGCCCAG  
501 TCGTCGCCAA GCAGCTAGCT AGCATGCCAA TAATTTTTTT CTTGTTAATG  
551 TTGTCGCAGC TGGTACTATA CTACTACTAC TACGCCGTAT ATGAATGCGC  
601 GTTTTGTCTG ATGCTCAGGC TGATTCCATC CAATTGTCTT TCTTCTCTCC  
651 TCTCCACCCA TGCCCCGTCC GTCGCAGCAG GGGTTATATA GTGCCCCGGA  
701 ACGGACGCAG GCGCCACGAA GCCGAGATCG AGCAGCTACC TCTCCGATCC  
751 GAGGCCTGAG CGAGCGAGCT GAGGACTGCA GCCTATATAA TATCTAGACT  
801 AGAGTACACC ACAACGACGA GGCACATATA TATACACGCG GCGGCGGCCA  
851 GATCCATCTT GGTATACACG TAATATATAT ACACGCACGA TGG



FIG. 6

7/30



1 GAATTCGTTT ATAAAAATAT ATCGTTCCGC AGGCGTTGAG CCTTTTTCTA  
51 CTAGTGATGT CTTACAACG TTTCGAGCTT TTCCCTAATT GGCGGGTGAT  
101 TAAGGCTTGT ~~ACACGGAGTC~~ ~~TTCTCCTAC~~ TCTACCCCTG TTAGAAGGCG  
151 TAACCCCTTT TTATAAGCCC GAACACCTGA TGACCAAACC AGGCCAAAGG  
201 GTATAACGAT TGTTGCCCCC CTAATCAGCG CAATAATGCG CGTGGGCCTA  
251 ACGCTGTTAA GACTCGATCC TATTGACCCG TCCGAGATCA ACCTAACAAA  
301 GTTCTAGCCA TGTGCCATTT CGTAATGAAA ATGAGGGCCA AGGTGTCACC  
351 TTGCTGGTCT AAAAAATGTG CCTCGATCCA AGGGACTGTT CATTTTTTAA  
401 AATGACCATA TGACAGACAT CAGGCTAATG GACATGGTTG AGTTTGGATT  
451 GGCTCAACTC GGTTGTTAA CAAACCAATC CAAAAGTCA GCTCGCTATT  
501 TACGAGCTCG AACAATTATT ATCATTAATC AATTGCTTG TTAGTTACAA  
551 ATTCAGTTTT ACTTAACAGA AAAATAGTTA ATTTATTCTT CATAATTTCA  
601 CAGACCATTA TAAATTAAAC ACTAAATTAA TATAGAATCA ATCACAGACA  
651 TAATTTATCA TCATCAGTTT GAATCCACGA GCTACATAAG CCGCACATAC  
701 AATGTAGCAT ATTCACCGAT TCTAGATGAA ATATACTGCA TATAGTTTTA  
751 TTTTTTGAAN GTGATAGGTC GTTTGACATC ACGAACTGGC TCGTTAACAA  
801 ACAAGCTAGG ATGTTAGCTT ATGCTTTGCT ATTAGTTAGG ATATGGTTCT  
851 GGGTGATCAA AAGGAAGAAA AAACACGAAA AATTTAATGA GGTTCTTGGA  
901 TGACCGGAGT CAACCAACTT GGTTGGAGCG TTCTTCTTCC CTGATCGTTC  
951 GTAGTCGGCA CTCTCCCCTC ACGGCTGACG TCCTCACCTC TCCTCGTCCA  
1001 CGCGAACCAG ACGTACGGTA GCTGTTTCAC ATTTCTAATT TACTATACGT  
1051 AGTGAACCTG CTGTGGTGTT ACCACCTCTC GCATTGCTAA TTTACTGGAT  
1101 ACGCTCTTAG CTTGGACACA AATTGGACCT GCAACGGACT GATGAATTGC  
1151 AAAGTTTATT TTTCCATTTG GAAGGTAAAG CTGAAACGAG TTCCTCCGTC  
1201 AGACATTCTT ATATTTTGAA CCGCGAGAGT TCAAATCCCC AGCCAAGCTG  
1251 AAAGGTCAGA GCCTGAAATT TTCGTGCTGG GATGACGTTT GCCCTTACGT  
1301 CGCGCGCTGC AAAGTAAAC GAGTTCCCAT GCCCAAATAA ACTTGAGAAA

WO 90/11361

9/30

PCT/US90/01210

1351 AGTGCTGTCT TGTTCAGCTA TGCCCGCATT ATAGATCGAT ATGGTGAGGT  
1401 CACTGCTTAT GCCAGGCACA TGA CTCAATA TAGCTCCATA TCTTAGGCGA  
1451 ATTAATCACA TCTCTCTGAC CGATCTTGGG ~~CTCTCCTATA AATATATAGG~~  
1501 AACGTACGTA AAGTTTCTCC AAGCAGATAG CAGCAAGCTA AGCAAGTGCC  
1551 AACCAACGAG TAGCAGGAAA CATG

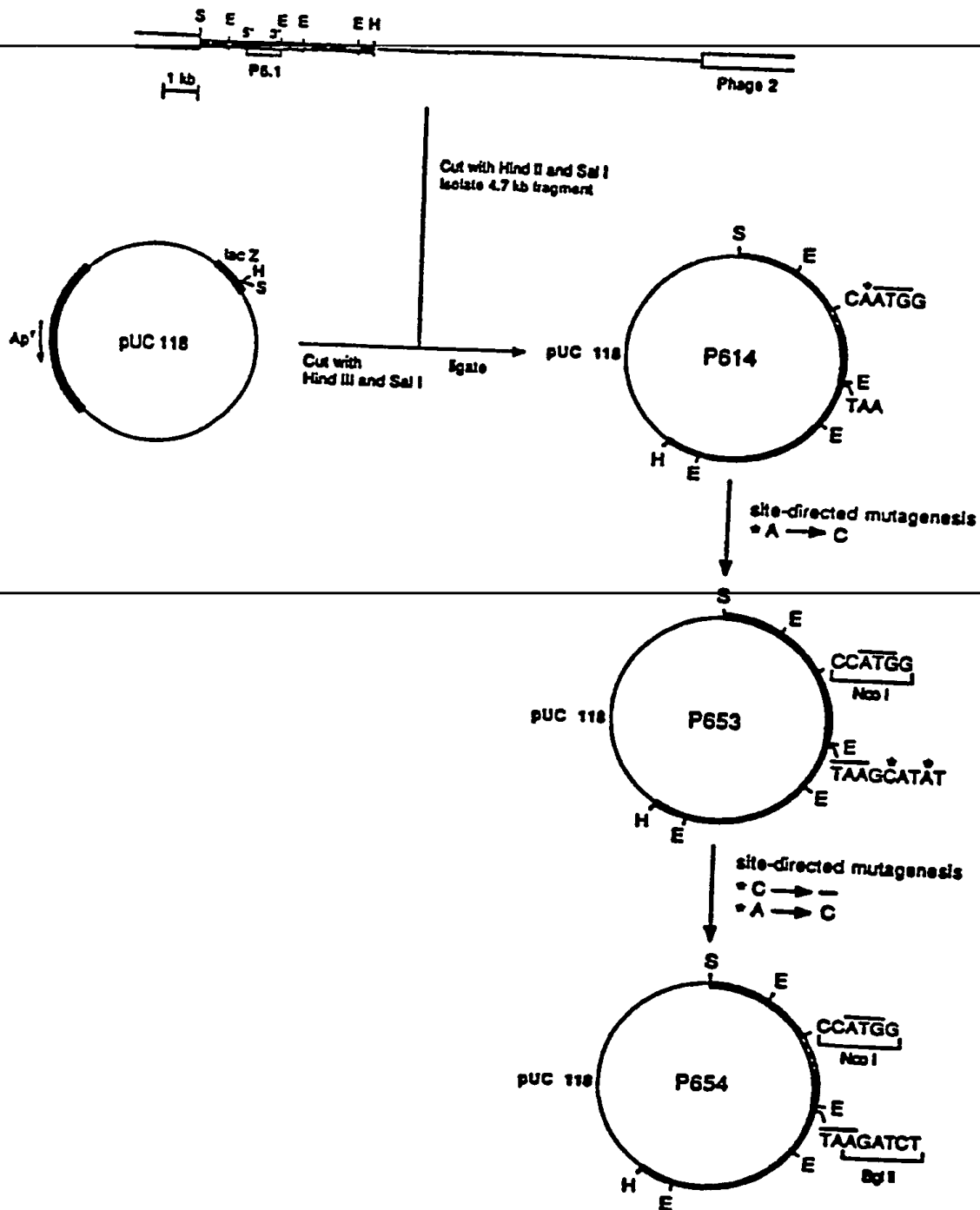
---

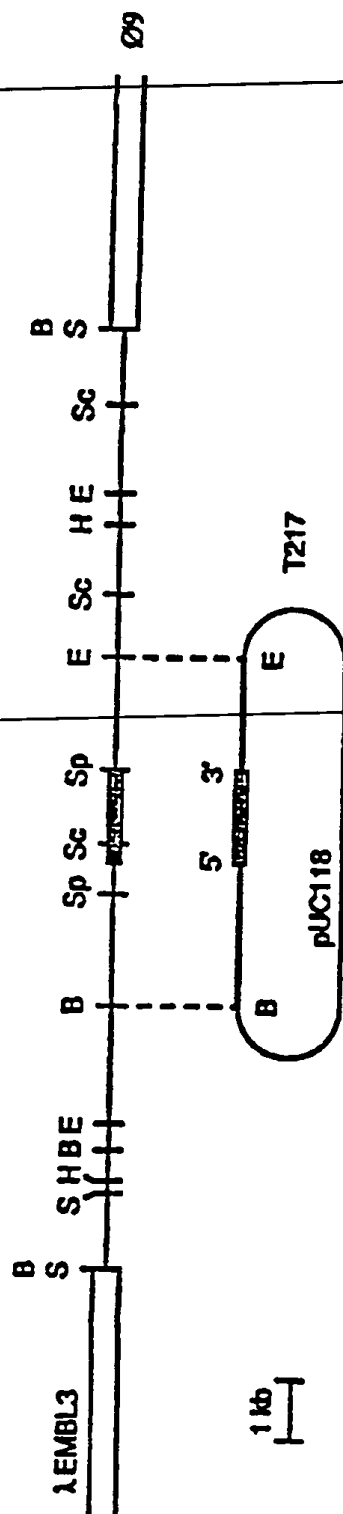
FIG. 8

10/30

1 ACTGAAGAAT GATGAGTGAC TCACAAAATG GTTCCCATTT GTGGATCAAG  
51 AATGGGATTT TCTTGTGAAT TGGGTTTCATT TGTAGGAGCA GAGGACTTTT  
101 GATCCTCAAG TCCTCCTTCC TTGTATTCAT AATGAATTCC TTTTTCAGCC  
151 AGGGCAATCC TGACCCTCAT CCCAAACATA CTGTAAGTAT CTAGTAGGAC  
201 AATTTTCATCT GCCTTTTTTTT TTAAAATGAA ATTTAAGGAT AGTATAATGG  
251 AATTCCAACA AATATAAAAC TAGAATCAGT TATTATTCAA CATAAACCCA  
301 TGAAGTACCA AATTTGTGGG GGTAGAGAGA AGATTTGGAT CGACTAAAAT  
351 TTTGACTAGT AAGTTAAAAA AATTAAGGAA CAGAAGAAAG TGGAGCCTTC  
401 TTGCTTAACG TTTACTACTA TAAGACCCCG TGACGAATGT GATGACATAA  
451 GTAGGTCGGC CACACAAAAA AATCTGGAAA CTCCCGGACC ACAACACCGC  
501 TTGTACCCAT AATAAAAATG TTTAAAATG AAGACATCTA AGTTTCTACT  
551 GGTCTATATA TAGAACTTGA ACTATATACG AAGCATATCA GTTCTAAGCA  
601 TTTGTGCAAA TTCTATAAAT TCTTCTTACT TGCCTTTCAT AATTCATAAG  
651 CATAACAATG

FIG. 9





**S** **Sal I**  
**Sc** **Sac I**  
**B** **BamH I**  
**E** **EcoR I**  
**H** **Hind III**  
**Sp** **Sph I**

FIG. 11

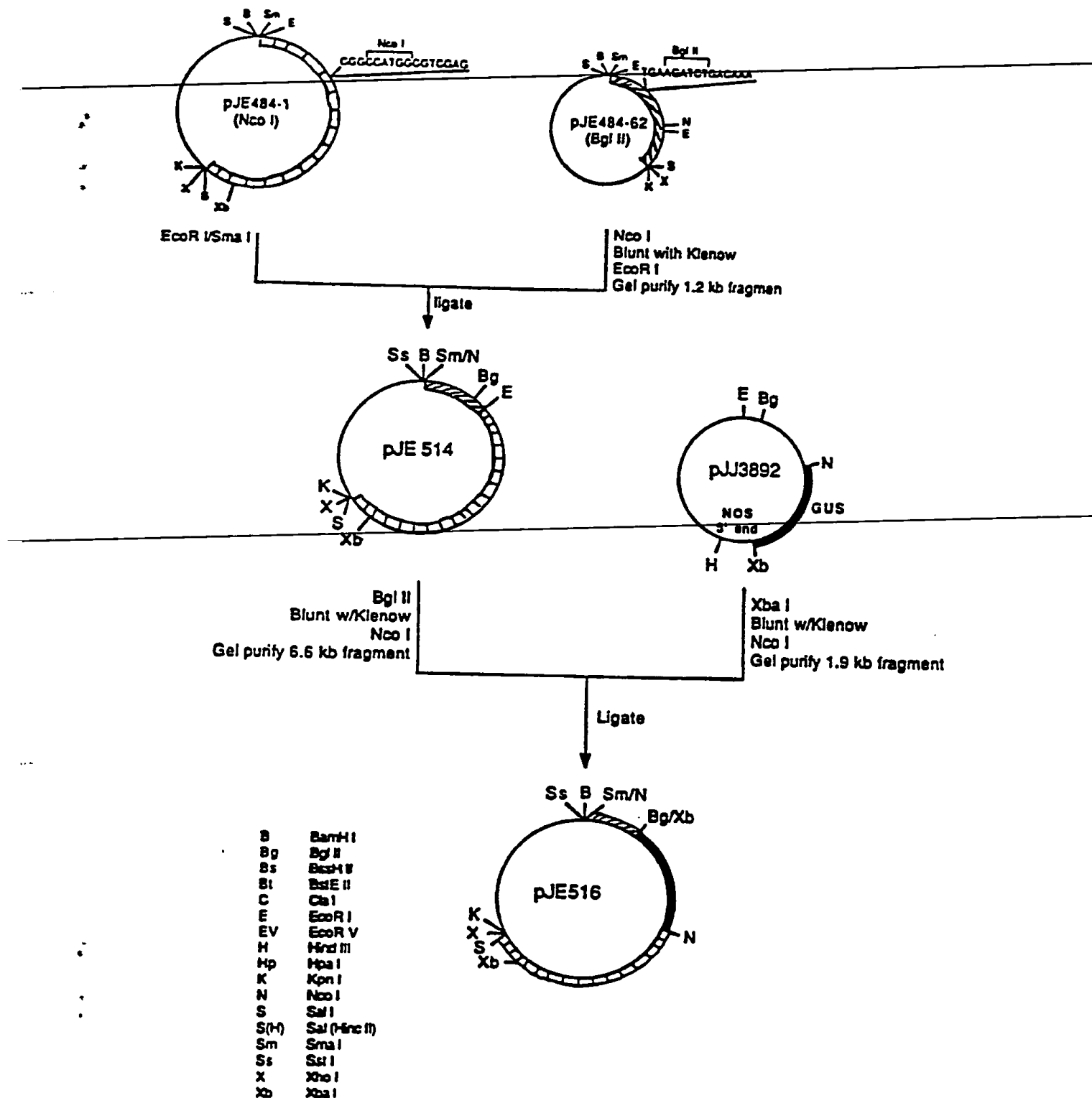


FIG. 12

14/30

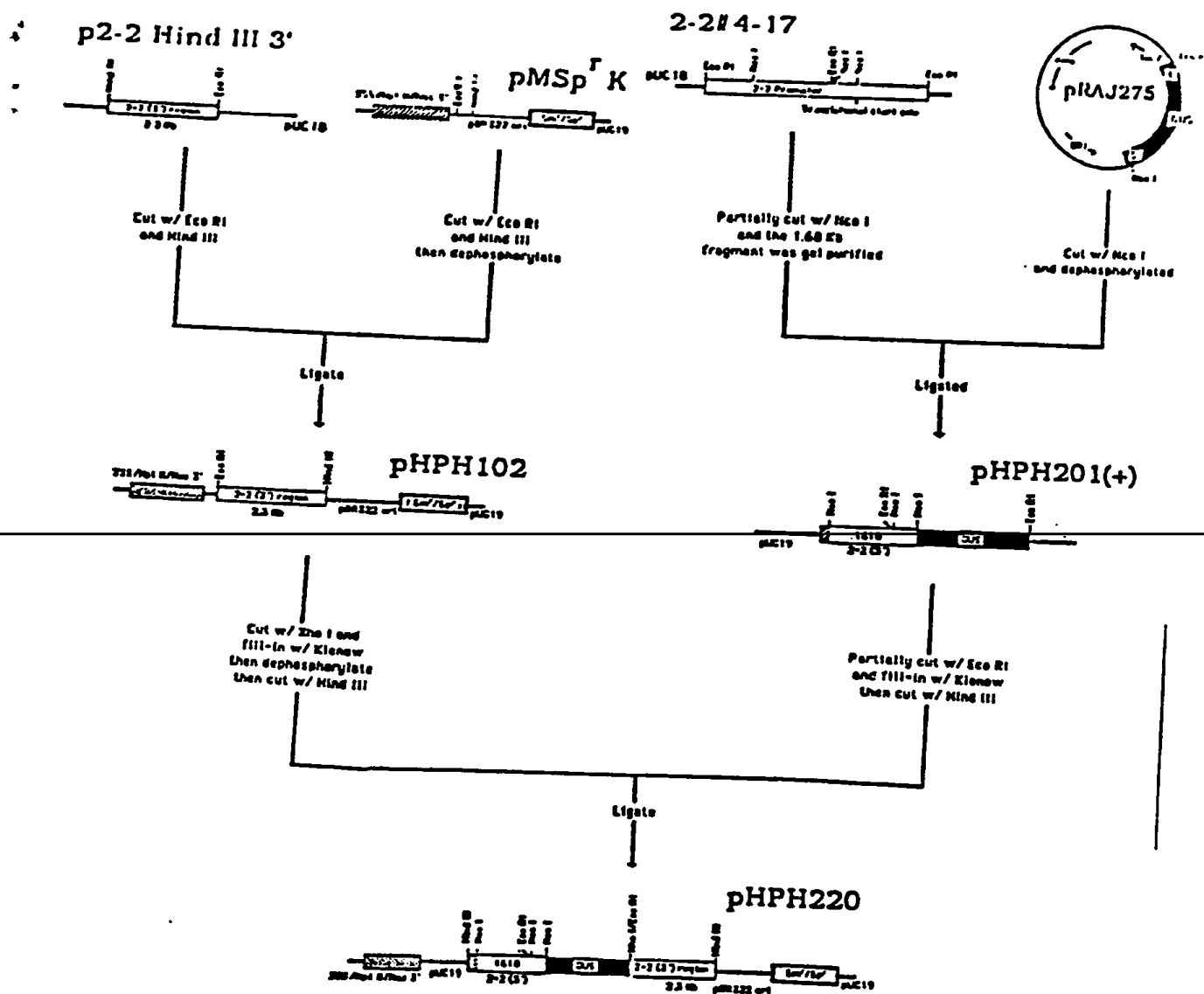
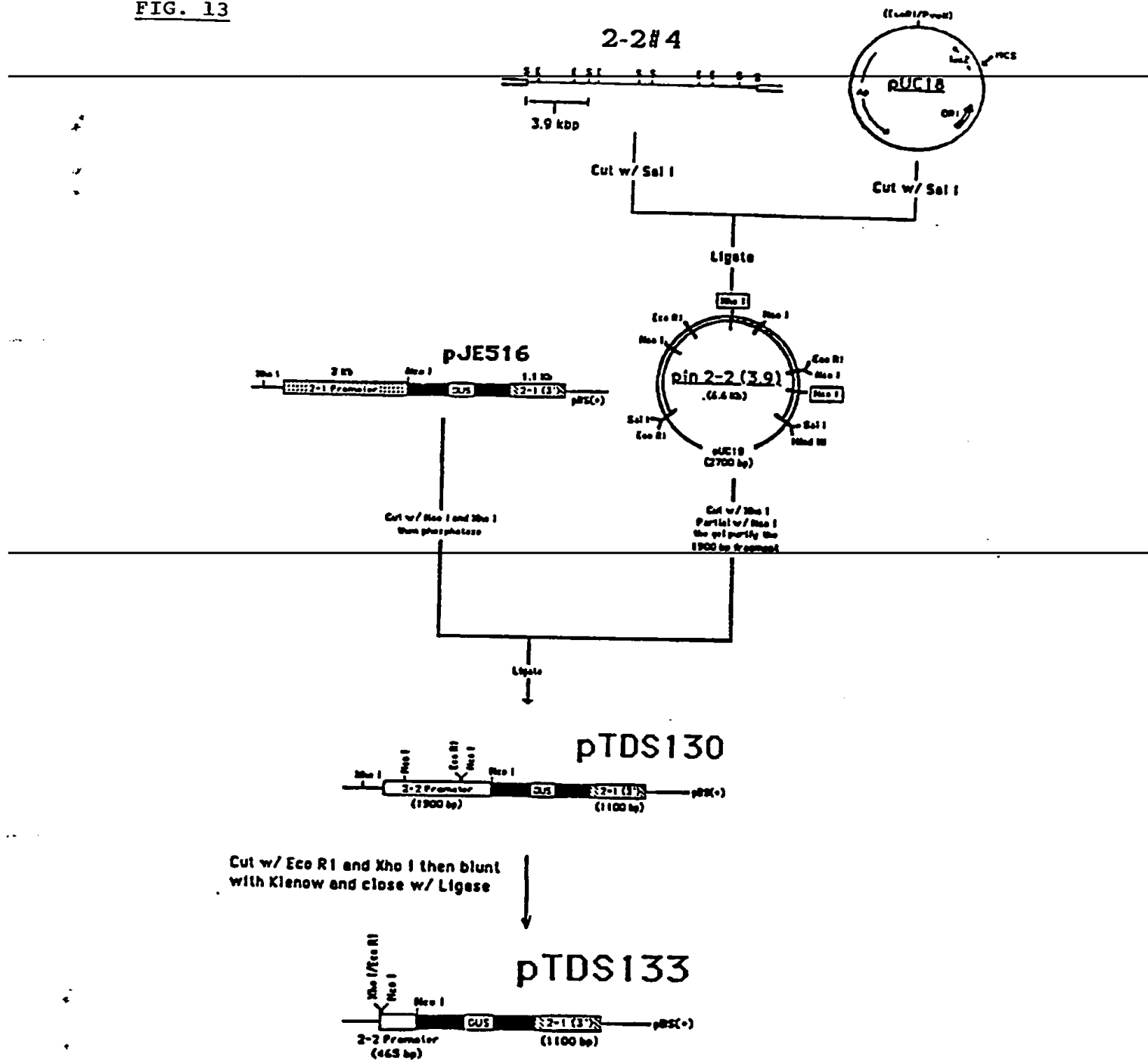


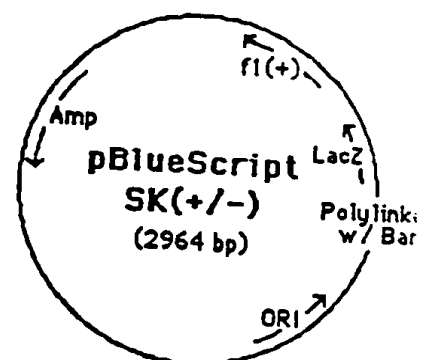
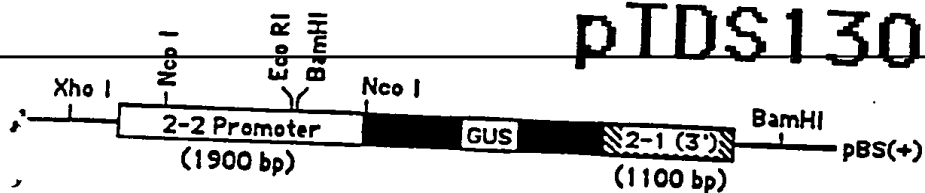


FIG. 13



16 / 30

FIG: 14

**pTDS130**

Cut w/ BamHI

Cut w/ BamHI and  
Phosphatased

ligate

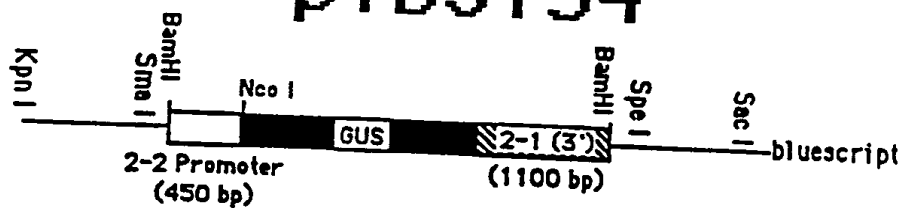
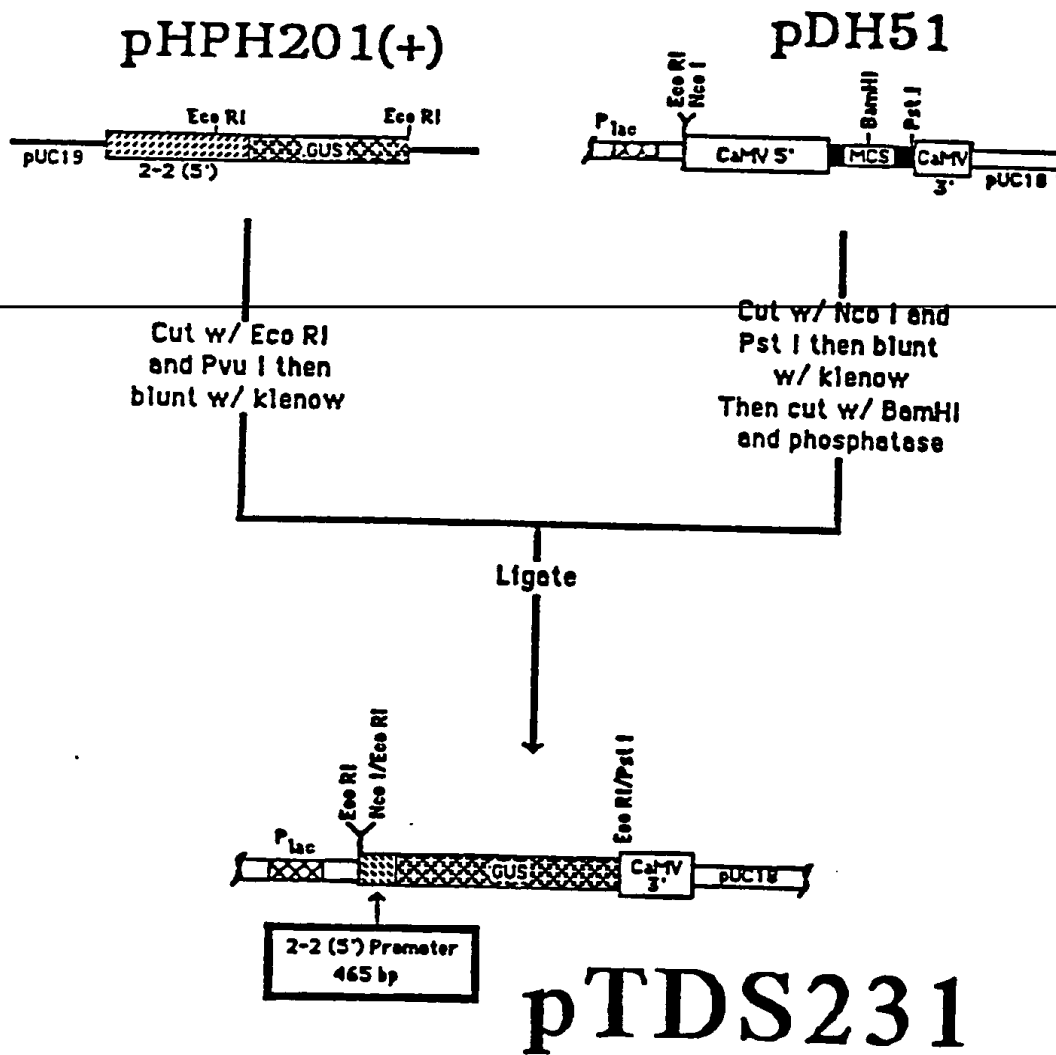
**pTDS134**

FIG. 15

17/30

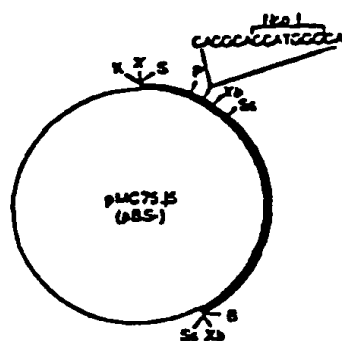


18 / 30

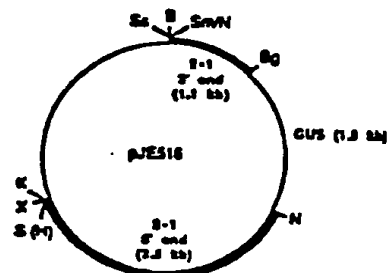
	PTDS133 (-468)	PTDS134 (-454)
1	AGGAATTCCT	CTCCATGGAT CCCCTCTATT TACCTGGCCA CCAAACATCC
51	CTAATCATCC	CCAAATTTTA TAGGAACCTAC TAATTTCTCT AACTTAAAAA
101	AAATCTAAAA	TAGTATACTT TAGCAGCCTC TCAATCTGAT TTGTTCCCCA
151	AATTGAATC	CTGGCTTCGC TCTGTCAACCT GTTGTACTCT ACATGGTGCG
201	CAGGGGGGAGA	GCCTAATCTT PDuPM17 (-249) TCACGACTTT GTTTGTAACT GTTAGCCAGA
251	CCGGCGTATT	PDuPN27 (-207) TGTC AATGTA TAAACACGTA ATAAAAATTTA CGTACCATAT
301	AGTAAGACTT	PDuPN4 (-149) TGTATATAAG ACGTCACCTC TTACGTGCAT PDuPN7 (-130) GGTTATATGC
351	GACATGTGCA	GTGACGTTAT CAGATATAGC TCACCCTATA TATATAGCTC
401	TGTCCGGTGT	CAGTGACAAAT CACCATTTCAT CAGCACCCCG GCAGTGCCAC
451	CCCGACTCCC	TGCACCTGCC ATGG

FIG: 17

19/30

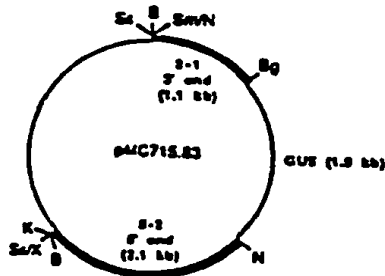


Cut with Xho I  
Blunt with Klenow  
Cut with Nco I  
Dephosphorylate



Cut with Sma I  
Blunt with T4 polymerase  
Cut with Nco I  
Insert 3.3 kb fragment

Egate



S Sma I  
E EcoRI  
K Kpn I  
N Nco I  
P Pst I  
S Sal I  
Sma Sma I  
Sph Sph I  
Sma Sal I  
Sma Sal I  
Xba Xba I  
X Xho I

FIG. 18

20/30

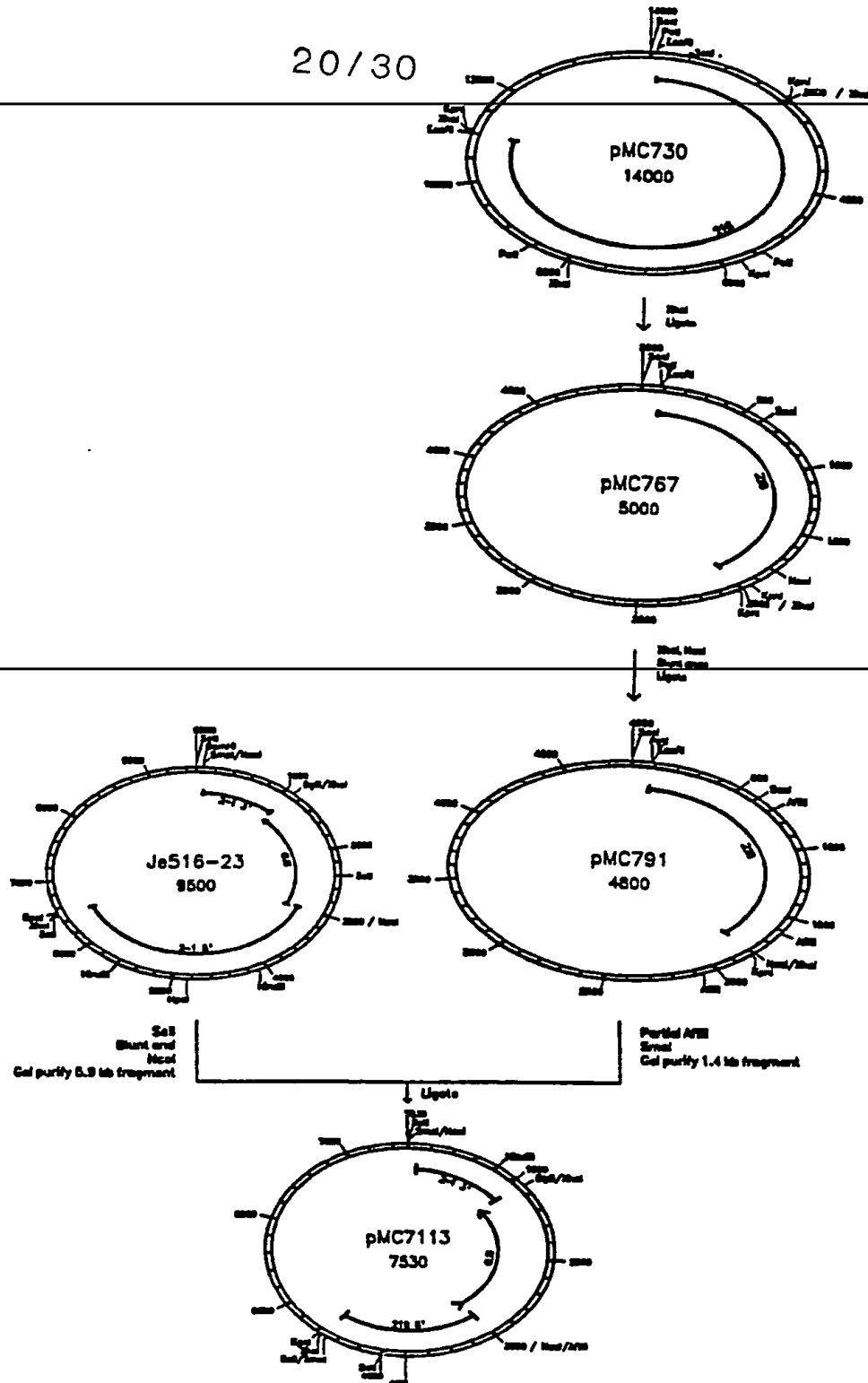


FIG. 19

21/30

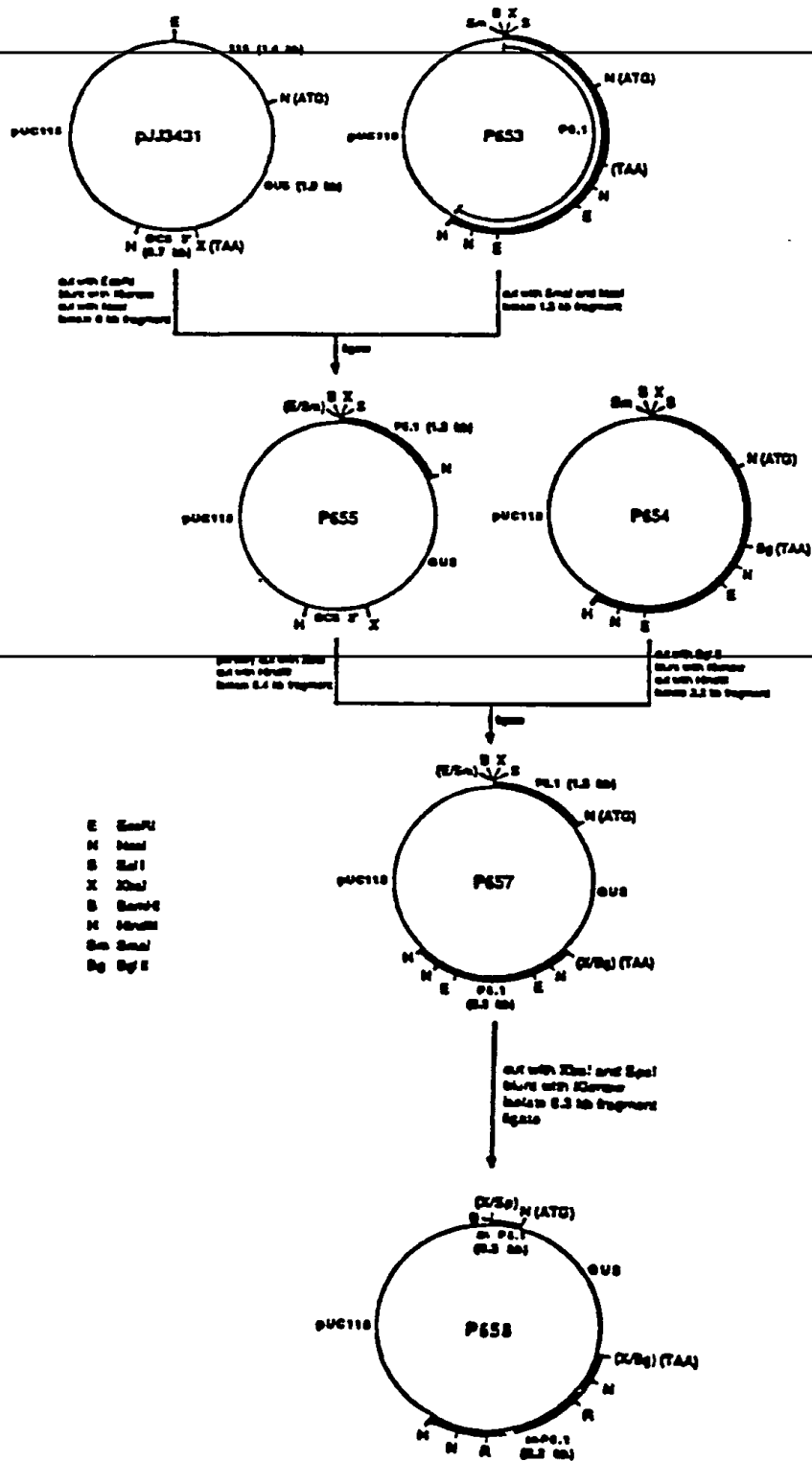


FIG. 20

22/30

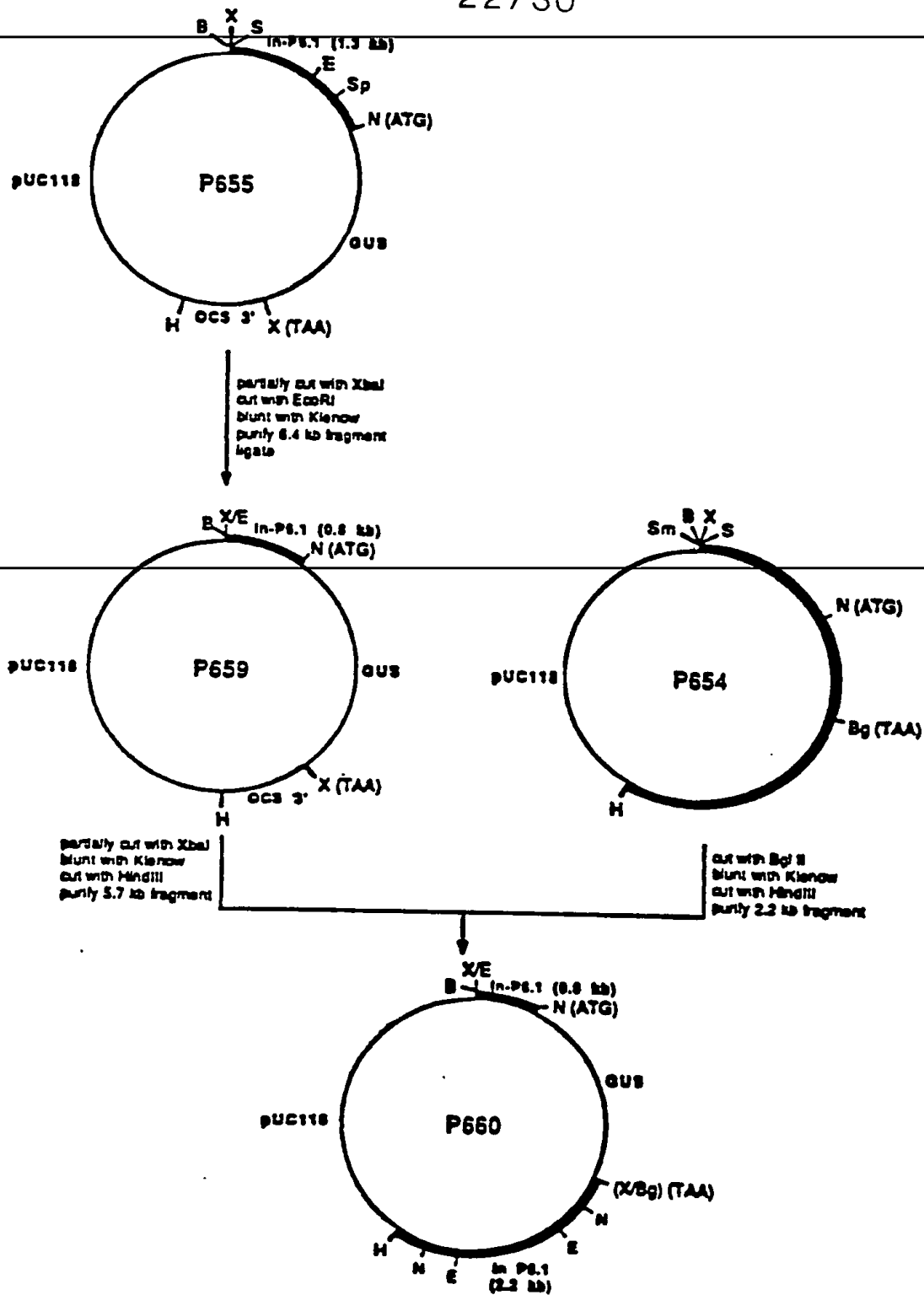




FIG. 21

23/30

HPH443

---

1 GAATTCTACG TACCATATAG TAAGACTTTG TATATAAGAC GTCACCTCTT  
51 ACGTGCATGG TTATATGCGA CATGTGCAGT GACGTTAACC GCACCCTCCT  
101 TCCCGTCGTT TCCCATCTCT TCCTCCTTTA GAGCTACCAC TATATAAATC  
151 AGGGCTCATT TTCTCGCTCC TCACAGGCTC ATCAGCACCC CGGCAGTGCC  
201 ACCCCGACTC CCTGCACCTG CCATGGCTGT GGCTCGAGGT ACC

---

HPH 463

1 CTGCAGTACG TACCATATAG TAAGACTTTG TATATAAGAC GTCACCTCTT

---

51 ACGTGCATGG TTATATGCGA CATGTGCAGT GACGTTATCA GATATAGCTC

101 ACCCTATATA TATAGCTCTG TCCGGTGTCA GTGACAATCA CCATTCATCT

151 CGCTTTGGAT CGATTGGTTT CGTAACTGGT GAAGGACTGA GGGTCTCGGA

201 GTGGATGATT TGGGATTCTG TTCGAAGATT TGC GGAGGGG GGCCATGGCG

251 ACGGTACC

---

HPH478


1 GGATCCCCCG TACCATATGT AAGACTTTGT ATATAAGACG TCACCTCTTA  
51 ~~CGTGCATGGT TATATGCGAC ATGTGCAGTG ACGTTAACA~~ GGATCGGCGC  
101 GCCACGCCGA GCTCGCCGCT ATATTATAT TTGCTCAATG GACAGGCATG  
151 GGGCTATCTC GCTTTGGATC GATTGGTTTC GTAAGTGGTG AAGGACTGAG  
201 GGTCTCGGAG TGGATGATTT GGGATTCTGT TCGAAGATTT GCGGAGGGGG  
251 GCCATGGCGA CGGTACC

---

FIG. 24

26/30

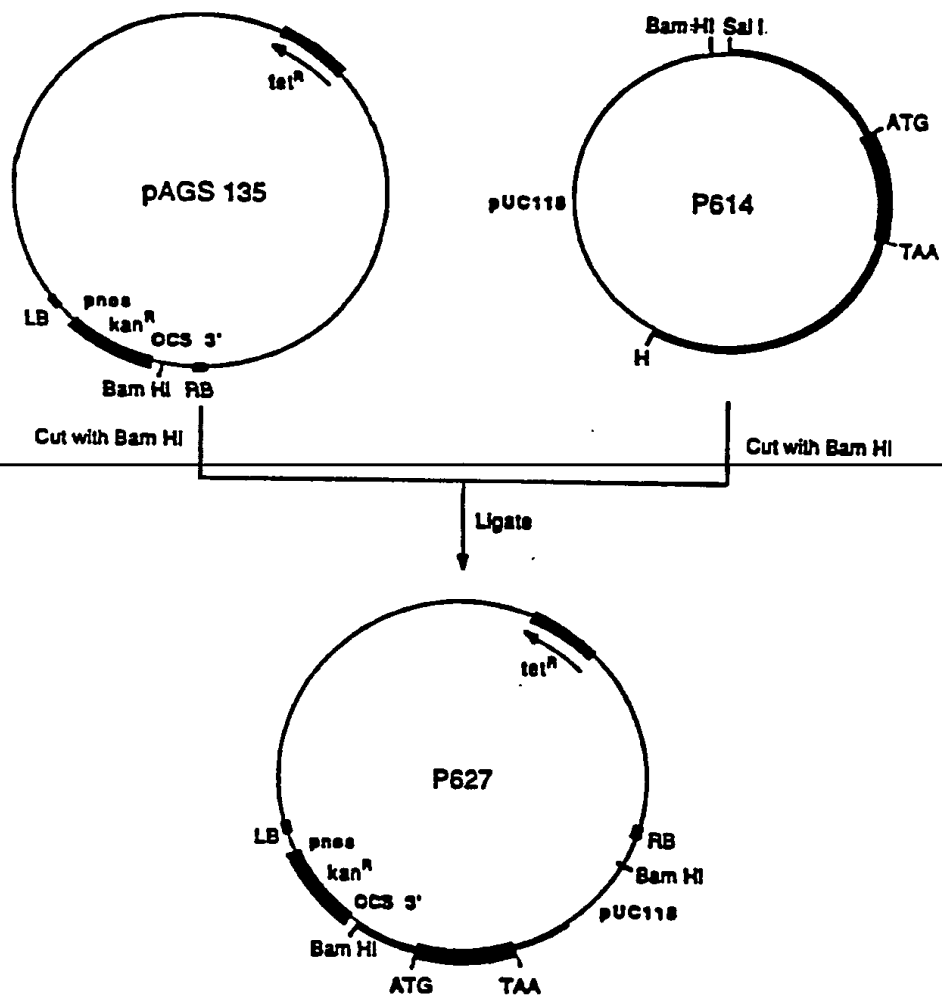
HPH 420

1 GAATTCTACG TACCATATAG TAAGACTTTG TATATAAGAC ~~GTCACCTCTT~~  
51 ACGTGCATGG TTATATGCGA CATGTGCAGT GACGTTAACC GCACCCTCCT  
101 TCCCGTCGTT TCCCATCTCT TCCTCCTTTA GAGCTACCAC TATATAAATC  
151 AGGGCTCATT TTCTCGCTCC TCACAGGCTC  ATCTCGCTTT GGATCGATTG  
201 GTTTCGTAAC TGGTGAAGGA CTGAGGGTCT CGGAGTGGAT GATTTGGGAT  
251 TCTGTTCGAA GATTTGCGGA GGGGGGCCAT GGCGACGGTA CC

---

FIG. 25

27 / 30



■ LB - TDNA left border  
■ RB - TDNA right border

28/30

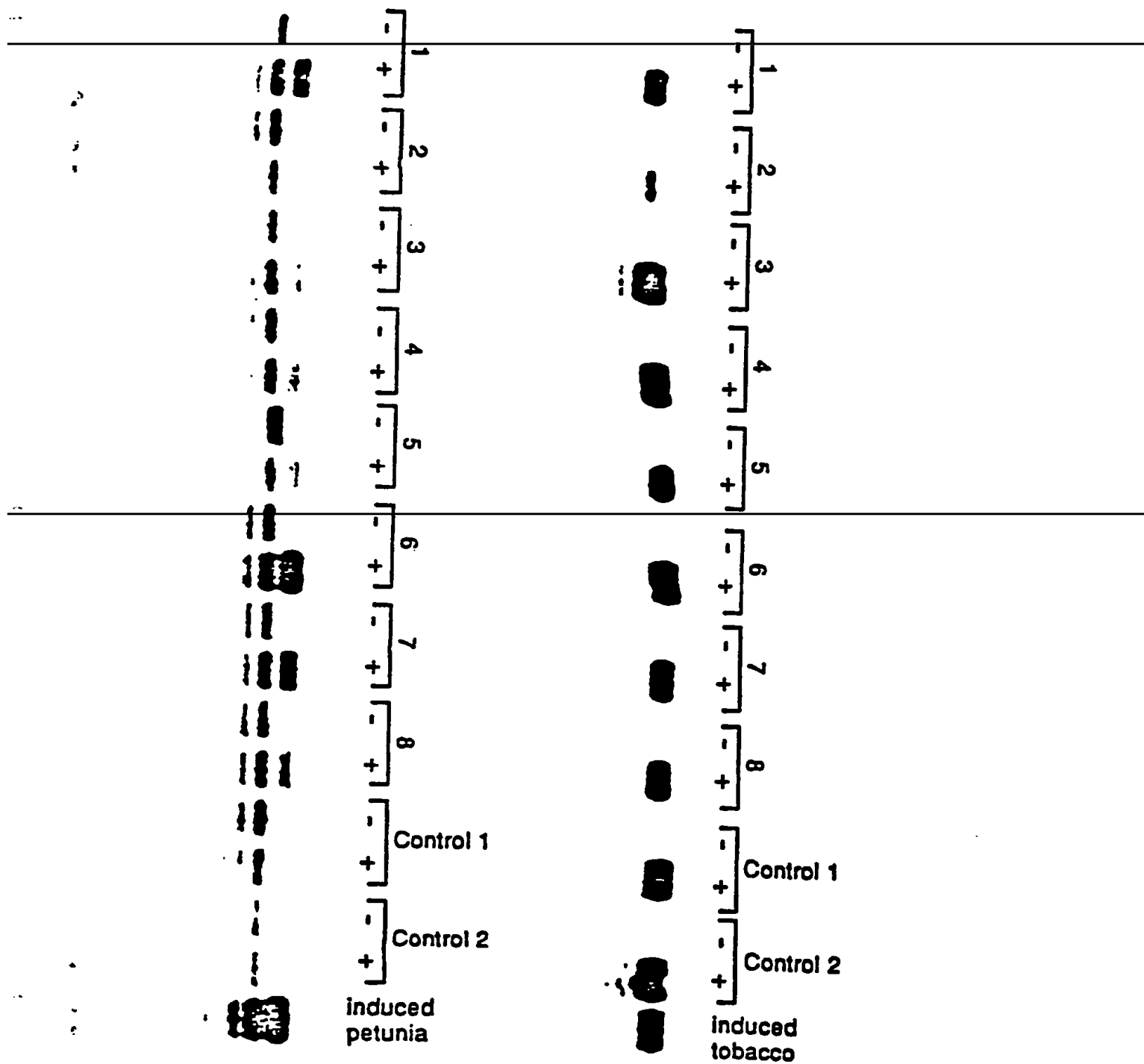
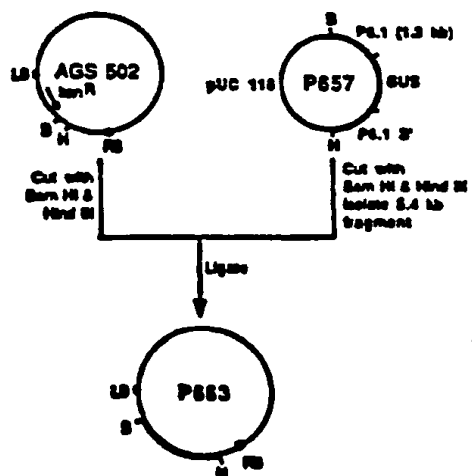
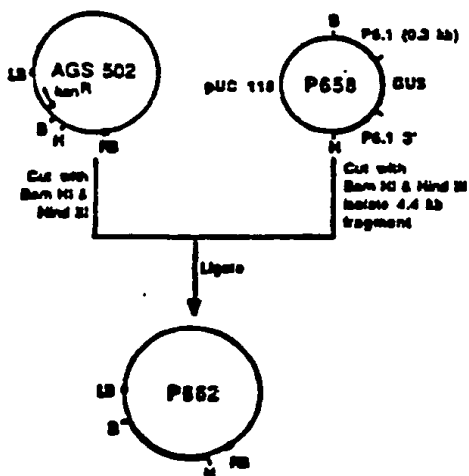
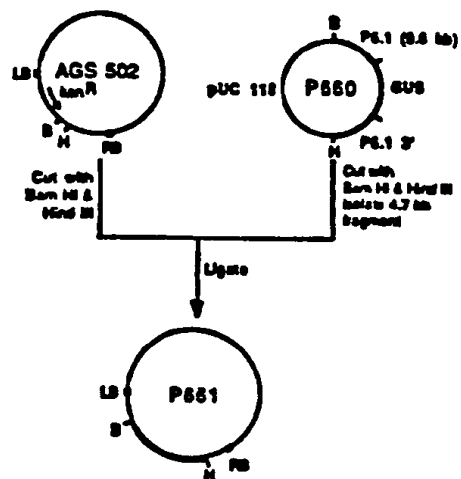
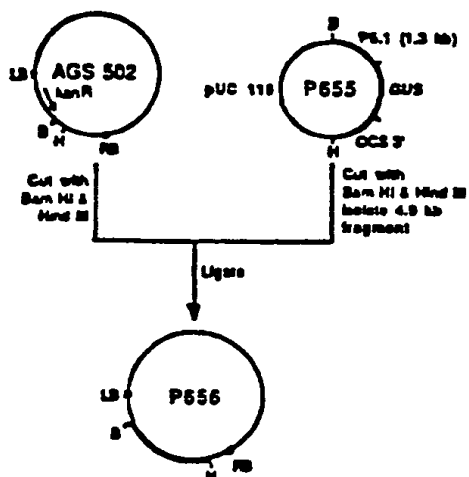


FIG. 27

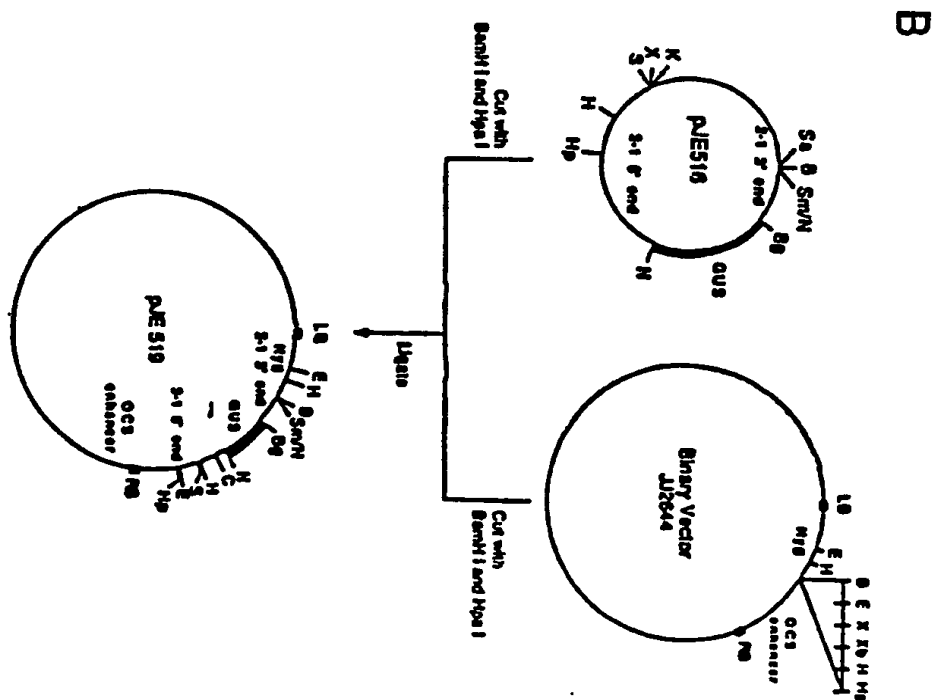
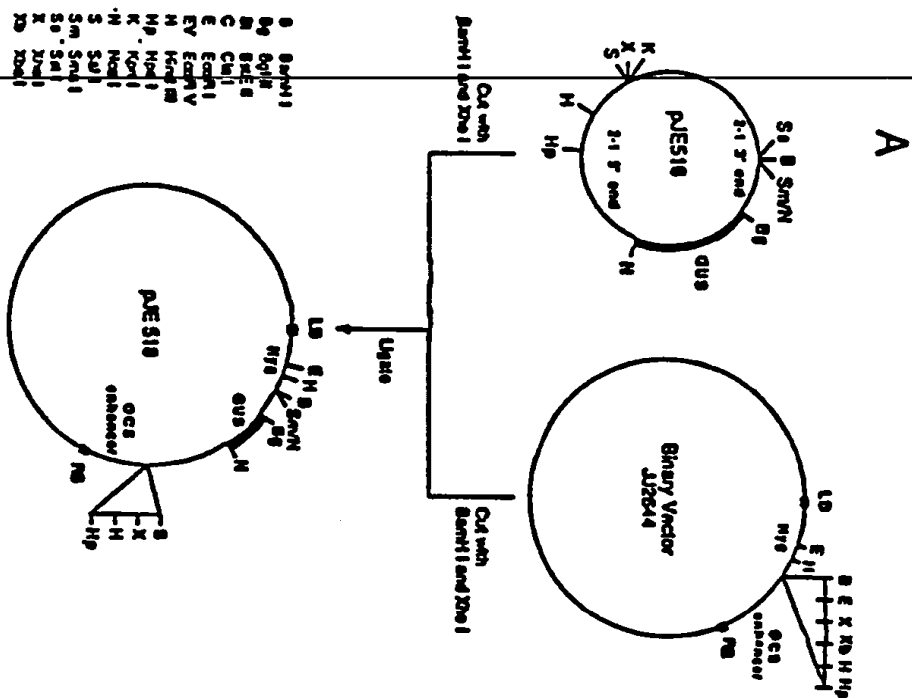
29/30



● LS = TDNA left border  
● RS = TDNA right border

FIG. 28

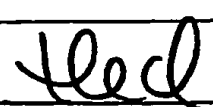
30/30





# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No PCT/US 90/01210

<b>I. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> (if several classification symbols apply, indicate all) <sup>6</sup>		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both National Classification and IPC		
IPC <sup>5</sup> : C 12 N 15/82, C 12 N 15/29		
<b>II. FIELDS SEARCHED</b>		
Minimum Documentation Searched <sup>7</sup>		
Classification System	Classification Symbols	
IPC <sup>5</sup>	C 12 N 15/82, C 12 N 15/29, C 12 N 15/67	
Documentation Searched other than Minimum Documentation to the Extent that such Documents are Included in the Fields Searched <sup>8</sup>		
<b>III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT <sup>9</sup></b>		
Category <sup>4</sup>	Citation of Document, <sup>11</sup> with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages <sup>12</sup>	Relevant to Claim No. <sup>13</sup>
P, X	EP, A, 0332104 (CIBA-GEIGY AG) 13 September 1989 see the whole document --	1-11, 44-52
A	Proceedings of the 1985 British Crop Protection Society Conference, Weeds, 1985, vol. 3, P.B. Sweetser: "Safening of sulfonyl-urea herbicides to cereal crops: mode of herbicide antidote action", pages 1147-1153 see the whole article; in particular page 1153 cited in the application --	1-11
	. / .	
<p><sup>4</sup> Special categories of cited documents: <sup>10</sup></p> <p>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p> <p>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step</p> <p>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</p> <p>"A" document member of the same patent family</p>		
<b>IV. CERTIFICATION</b>		
Date of the Actual Completion of the International Search	Date of Mailing of this International Search Report	
31st May 1990	10. 07. 90	
International Searching Authority	Signature of Authorized Officer	
EUROPEAN PATENT OFFICE	F.W. HECK 	

III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT (CONTINUED FROM THE SECOND SHEET)		
Category *	Citation of Document, " with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to Claim No.
A	Plant Molecular Biology, vol. 7, 1986, Martinus Nijhoff Publishers, (Dordrecht, NL), R.C. Wiegand et al.: "Messenger RNA encoding a glutathione-S-transferase responsible for herbicide tolerance in maize is induced in response to safener treatment", pages 235-243 see abstract; page 236, column 1; page 241, column 2 - page 242, table 1 cited in the application --	1,6-11
A	EP, A, 0159884 (LUBRIZOL GENETICS INC.) 30 October 1985 see abstract; page 6, lines 1-7; page 9, lines 16-33; page 16, examples; claims cited in the application --	1,6-11,44-52
A	Nature, vol. 335, 29 September 1988, W.R. Marcotte Jr et al.: "Regulation of a wheat promoter by abscisic acid in rice protoplasts", pages 545-417 see the whole article cited in the application --	1,6-8,44-52
P,A	EP, A, 0337532 (MOGEN INTERNATIONAL) 18 October 1989 see abstract; column 3, line 13 - column 5, line 35; column 5, line 51 - column 7, line 4; claims -----	1-11,44-52

**ANNEX TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT  
ON INTERNATIONAL PATENT APPLICATION NO.**

US 9001210  
SA 35373

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned international search report.  
The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on 27/06/90  
The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP-A- 0332104	13-09-89	AU-A- 3108089	14-09-89
EP-A- 0159884	30-10-85	JP-A- 60248176	07-12-85
EP-A- 0337532	18-10-89	NL-A- 8800725	16-10-89